## BOOK OF THE KNOWLEDGE

OF ALL THE KINGDOMS, LANDS, AND LORDSHIPS THAT AGE IN THE WORLD, AND THE ARMS AND DEVICES OF EACH LAND AND LORDSHIP, OR OF THE KINGS AND LORDS WHO POSSESS THEM

WRITTEN BY

A SPANISH FRANCISCAN
IN THE MIDDLE OF THE XIV CENTURY

PUBLISHED FOR THE FIRST TIME

WITH NOTES

BY

MARCOS JIMÉNEZ DE LA ESPADA IN 1877

TRANSLATED AND EDITED

BY

SIR CLEMENTS MARKHAM, K.C.B., VICE-PRESIDENT OF THE HAKLUYT SOCIETY

### LONDON:

PRINTED FOR THE HAKLUYT SOCIETY

61B275(2)16

WORKS ISSUED BY

# The Makluyt Society.

### BOOK OF THE KNOWLEDGE

OF ALL THE KINGDOMS, LANDS, AND LORDSHIPS THAT ARE IN THE WORLD

SECOND SERIES
No. XXIX



### COUNCIL

OF

#### THE HAKLUYT SOCIETY.

ALBERT GRAY, Esq., K.C., President.

THE RIGHT HON. THE LORD BELHAVEN AND STENTON, Vice-President.

SIR CLEMENTS ROBERT MARKHAM, K.C.B., F.R.S., Ex-Pres. R.G.S., Vice-President.

THE RIGHT HON. THE LORD PECKOVER OF WISHECH, Vice-President.

ADMIRAL SIR LEWIS BEAUMONT, G.C.B., K.C.M.G.

THOMAS B. BOWRING, Esq.

LIEUT.-COLONEL CHARLES FREDERICK CLOSE, C.M.G., R.E.

BOLTON GLANVILL CORNEY, Esq., I.S.O.

MAJOR LEONARD DARWIN, late R.E., late Pres. R.G.S.

WILLIAM FOSTER, Esq.

F. H. H. GUILLEMARD, M.D.

EDWARD HEAWOOD, Esq., Treasurer.

SIR EVERARD IM THURN, K.C.M.G., C.B.

JOHN SCOTT KELTIE, LL.D.

Admiral Sir Albert Hastings Markham, K.C.B.

ALFRED P. MAUDSLAY, Esq.

LIEUT.-COLONEL SIR MATTHEW NATHAN, G.C.M.G., R.E.

Admiral of the Fleet The Right Hon. Sir Edward Hobart Seymour, G.C.B., O.M.

H. R. TEDDER, Esq.

LIEUT.-COLONEL SIR RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE, BART., C.I.E.

Basil Home Thomson, Esq.

J. A. J. DE VILLIERS, Esq., Hon. Secretary.



## BOOK OF THE KNOWLEDGE

OF ALL THE KINGDOMS, LANDS, AND LORDSHIPS THAT AGE IN THE WORLD, AND THE ARMS AND DEVICES OF EACH LAND AND LORDSHIP, OR OF THE KINGS AND LORDS WHO POSSESS THEM

WRITTEN BY

A SPANISH FRANCISCAN
IN THE MIDDLE OF THE XIV CENTURY

PUBLISHED FOR THE FIRST TIME

WITH NOTES

BY

MARCOS JIMÉNEZ DE LA ESPADA IN 1877

TRANSLATED AND EDITED

BY

SIR CLEMENTS MARKHAM, K.C.B., VICE-PRESIDENT OF THE HAKLUYT SOCIETY

### LONDON:

PRINTED FOR THE HAKLUYT SOCIETY

5



### Cambridge :

PRINTED BY JOHN CLAY, M.A.
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS

#### INTRODUCTION

THERE exist three, perhaps four<sup>1</sup>, codices in manuscript of a work on geography and travel, written by an anonymous Franciscan Friar, a native of Spain, who tells us that he was born in 1305. Two of these texts are in the National Library at Madrid, the third is in the Royal Library. The Spanish editor has distinguished them as R, N, and S.

R is in the Royal Library and consists of 41 leaves. It is the most modern of the three.

N, the second codex, is in the National Library, and should have 67 leaves, but some are missing. All three were written in the last third of the fifteenth century, and are in quarto, with the arms or devices of all the countries mentioned, painted at the beginning of each section.

S is the best, most complete and most important. It came from the library of Don Estebanez Calderon, and is now in the "Biblioteca Nacional" at Madrid. It is complete in 49 leaves, with a parchment cover. In the initial E on the first page there is a miniature of a personage writing, in blue with a red mantle. The manuscript is believed to have belonged originally to the Infantado Library, which was incorporated into that of Osuno. The transfer is said to have been careless, and the manuscript

<sup>1</sup> A fourth ter s mentioned in Dormer's Progreso de la historia en el rein de Aragon with notes by Zurita, p. 269.

then got into the hands of some bookseller who sold it to Señor Calderon.

On the authority of Don Francisco Gonzalez Vera, a very learned bibliographer, the library of the Dukes of Infantado contained the books of the poet Marquis of Santillana. Nearly all have his arms on the margin of the first page, and his portrait in the initial letter. Vera believed that the codex S belonged to the Marquis, and Espada, the editor, had no doubt after examining the books in the library of the Duke of Osuno, which belonged to Santillana. But he felt some doubt whether the miniature in the initial letter E was intended for him.

The binding is simple and in vellum, and on the back "Viage del mundo con las armas de todos sus Reynos."

R and N differ very little from S and are copied from the same original. The title on the first page is—Libro del Conoscimiento de todos los reynos y tierras y señorios que son por el mundo, y de las señales y armas que han cada tierra y señorio. The flags or devices of all nations are painted at the beginnings of each section or chapter.

The late Don Marcos Jiménes de la Espada, the learned and accomplished scholar to whom Spanish-American history owes so much, undertook to edit the manuscript of the anonymous Franciscan, and did so with the aid of the eminent geographer Don Francisco Coello. The work was published at Madrid in 1877 with an alphabetical index of place names and identifications so far as was possible. The flags are given on one sheet, instead of being placed at the head of each chapter: from motives of economy.

There can be no question of the date of the original manuscript, namely about 1350 to 1360, for it is largely

Inigo Lopez de Mendoza, born in 1396, was created Mariuis of Santillana by King Juan II of Castille in 1445. He was alike eminent as a soldier, a statesman, a scholar, and a poet. He died in 1444, and his eldest son was created Duke of Infantado.

quoted by Pierre Bontier and Jean le Verrier, the chaplains to Jean de Bethencourt, who wrote in 1404. Bethencourt, having reconnoitred the Canary Islands and occupied the two easternmost of them, conceived the project of exploring the African coast from Cape Boyador, and reaching the Rio del Oro of which he had heard. As it was desirable to obtain all available information, his chaplains Bontier and Verrier obtained a copy of the Franciscan's manuscript and translated the chapters relating to Africa. They were published in the work of Bontier and Verrier, edited by Bergeron.

The earlier critics of the Franciscan's narrative were only acquainted with the four chapters given by the chaplains of Bethencourt, who wrote in their chapter LVII that they omitted certain marvellous things lest their readers should think they were lies. On the strength of this passage mainly, Bergeron remarks on the inexactitude of the historical and geographical data, and on the confused geography. Peschel says that the narrative of the friar contains so many absurdities that it is like a huge joke? But he said, in another place, that the friar gives an excellent account of Melli, in the kingdom of Gotanie, which places he identifies3. Morel Fatio says that it is written from a map similar to the Catalan portolano of 1375. Such a map is not known to have existed, and the date 1375 is much too late. Mr Major, the editor of the English edition of Bontier and Verrier', pronounced against the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The flag of Majorca given with the bars differenced from those of Aragon, is a proof that the Franciscan wrote before 1375 when Pedro IV of Aragon annexed Majorca. (See p. 25.)

Esp, da gives these French versions of the Franciscan's narrative in an appendix. They are in chapters LV, LVI, LVII and LVIII of Bontis and Verrier.

<sup>2</sup> eschichte der Erdkunde, p. 174 (n.).

schichte de Zeitalters der Entdeckungen.

Price Canarian, or book of the conquest and conversion of the

authenticity of the Franciscan's work as a parrative of travel. Referring to what the Franciscan says about the Euphrates he is of opinion that the work is a confused compilation of the geographical traditions of the time, and a réchauffé of Edrisi. Here my old friend is certainly wrong, for the account of the Euphrates by the Franciscan is entirely different from that of Edrisi. The friar did not derive his information from that source. In Avezuc believed in the Franciscan's account of his having passed Cape Boyador. These critics, Bergeron, Peschel, D'Avezac and Major only knew the work from the extracts relating to Africa, given by Bontier and Verrier.

The opinions of those who had studied the whole work must have more weight. Señor Espada, the Spanish editor, a scholar of profound erudition and impartial in his judgments, came to the conclusion that the Franciscan was a traveller and not a mere compiler of traditions. Mr Beazley, who used the Libro del Conoscimiento for his Dawn of Modern Geography, thinks that it is a record largely of an imaginary journey. Baron Nordenskiöld, in his Periplus came to a similar conclusion. He wrote "It must not be supposed that the Franciscan made all the journeys recorded in the Libro del Conoscimiento."

There are obvious difficulties with regard to the theory that the Franciscan was merely a compiler. From what could he compile? Mr Major thought that his account of the Euphrates was a réchauffé of Edrisi, but he was mistaken? The friar was not indebted to Edrisi. But

Canaries in 1402 by Messire Jean de Bethencourt," translated and edited by R. H. Major (*Hakluyt Society*, 1872).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> 111, 10, 416, 421, 422.

<sup>&</sup>quot;Some negroes think that this city (Kuku) is on the same Nile others on one of its affluents, but in reality the Nile passes through the middle of the city of Kuku, and is afterwards lost over the sandy plains of the desert, and then forms lakes, exactly as the Euchrates does in Mesopotamia" (Zaubent, Clima 1, Sec. 3).

his period was too early for it to be possible that he could have used any of the mediæval authorities on geography. The latest date he gives is 13481. He may have written in 1350 or following years. His book is indeed one of the very earliest mediæval works on geography, if not the earlie. The first known compass chart is the "Carte Pisane" of 1300. That of Carignano was drawn soon after 1500, and has some Baltic towns and islands. These and the map of Marino Sanudo (1321) alone preceded him. Angellino Dalorto's map is dated about 1330. The Laurentian Portolano<sup>2</sup> is supposed to date from 1351, but may be later. Other Portolani and maps are much later, that of the Pizigani 1367, the Catalan of Charles V of France 1375-78, the Valseca 1431, Bianca 1436, that of Fra Mauro 1457, of Benincasa 1476. There was nothing, within his reach, from which the Franciscan could pirate his narrative.

The friar claims to have visited every part of the known world. This cannot be conceded literally. But he was probably a great traveller, and he diligently collected all the geographical information he could obtain, in the various places whither his wanderings took him. At this distance of time what he actually saw cannot always be separated from what he heard.

The Franciscan was the first to mention and give the names of most of the Canary Isles, the Madeiras and Azores. He also supplies some interesting particulars, gathered on the spot, respecting the fate of Sorbone Vivaldo, when in search of his father Ugolino, the leader of the Genoese expedition of 1291 ad partes Indiæ per mare Oceanum. When he visited Cologne and saw the tombs of the three Kings, he objected that he had been shown their tombs in a fity in China. The statements respecting Gog and Mag, g, originally derived from the prophet Ezekiel, were

je s**ę**e p. 32 (*note*).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> In Baldelli's ed. of Marco Polo.

accepted by Arab geographers, while their locality was moved to the far north-east of Asia. The friar may well have heard the tradition during his travels, but his alleged residence in the castle of Magog cannot be accepted. His detailed accounts of the Guinea coast and the interior of Africa are puzzling in some respects, but, as Peschel has shown, they prove a knowledge only to be derived from information at or near the localities. This knowledge may be due to contact with members of Genoese and Venetian caravans which penetrated far into the interior from Calro, Bugia and other points, during the fourteenth century. The Franciscan was the first to fix the locality of Prester John in Africa.

One very interesting feature of the Libro del Conoscimiento is that the text is illustrated by the arms, flags, or devices of all the countries, in colours. There are a few differences in the three codices. This is the very earliest representation of the flags of all nations.

From a geographical point of view the work of the Franciscan is important, because he was the first to describe the Canary Islands, Madeiras and Azores; and because he was the first to give an account of Africa south of the Atlas in any detail. He gives a clear and precise definition of the famous Rio del Oro, the Niger of Ptolemy and Pliny, the Nil Gana of the Arab geographers, and the modern Senegal. He goes on to describe Sierra Leone and the Gulf of Guinea. All this is so exact that it bears the appearance of being based on personal knowledge. But the rest of his notices of equatorial Africa are confused and seem to be from hearsay.

Señor Espada made researches to ascertain the name of the anonymous Franciscan traveller, who began and ended his travels at Seville, with the assistance of adre Fray Marcellino de Civezza, the chronicler of the Franciscan order, but without success.

The work was admirably edited by my lamented friend Don Marcos Jiménez de la Espada, and his labours leave nothing to be desired. It is well and learnedly annotated, and there is a complete alphabetical index of names with attempts at identifications, more or less successful. The notes in the present translation are nearly all those of the Spanish editor condensed. I have only added an index of place names arranged under regions, to precede the alphabetical index, another referring to matters of historical interest, and a few notes with C. R. M.

Don Marcos Jiménez de la Espada was an indefatigable editor of rare manuscripts chiefly relating to the Spanish conquest of Peru, and the civilisation of the Incas. His learning was profound, his judgment sound, his industry marvellous. To these he added a most amiable and obliging disposition, sparing no trouble to assist his friends. It was in my researches respecting the voyages of Pedro de Sarmiento especially that I found his help invaluable. My own copy of the Libro del Conoscimiento has inscribed, in my lamented friend's handwriting, my name "en testimonio de aprecio. M. J. de la Espada."

### THIS BOOK

IS

A BOOK OF THE KNOWLEDGE OF ALL THE KINGDOMS, COUNTRIES AND LORDSHIPS THAT THERE ARE IN THE WORLD, AND OF THE ENSIGNS AND ARMS OF EACH COUNTRY AND LORDSHIP ALSO OF THE KINGS AND LORDS WHO GOVERN THEM.

In<sup>1</sup> the name of God the Father and Son and Holy Ghost, three individual persons in one essence. I was born in the kingdom of Castille, in the reign of the very noble King Don Fernando son of the very noble King Don Sancho<sup>2</sup>, when the era of the world, according to the Hebrews, was 5065 years<sup>3</sup>, and the era of the deluge 4407<sup>4</sup>, and of Nebuchadnezzar of Chaldæa 2502 years<sup>5</sup>, and of Alexander the Great of Macedonia<sup>6</sup> 1617, and of Cæsar Emperor of Rome 1343, and of Christ 1304 years<sup>7</sup>, and of

Sancho

Sancho IV 1284—1295
| Fernando IV 1295—1312
| Alfonso XI 1312—1350
| Pedro 1350—1369

<sup>1 &</sup>quot;En el nombre" &c. This is the initial letter E referred to in the Introduction.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Creation 3761 B.C.

<sup>4</sup> Deluge 3101 B.C. according to the Alphonsine Tables.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> 747<sub>♠</sub>B.C.

<sup>6 31</sup>**≠** B.C.

Af hough there is an apparent discrepancy of one between the years of the Hebrew and Christian eras quoted above, there is probably none in reality, for the Hebrew New Year (Tishri 1st) can fall on any date between Sept. 3 and Oct. 6, therefore Sept. 11 in 1304 A D, may well have been 5065 A.M.

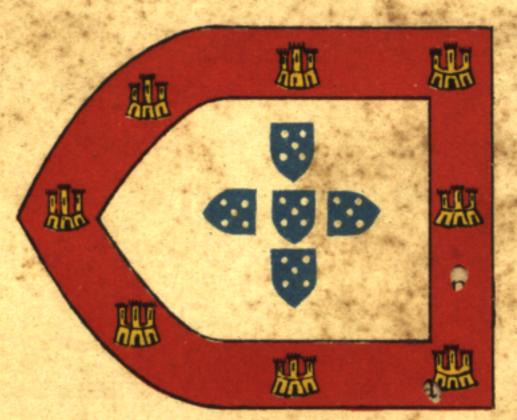
the Arabs 7061, on the 11th day of the month of September. There are in the kingdom of the said King 28 cities and many other towns, castles, and villages. Three of the cities are Archbishoprics, namely Seville, Toledo, and Compostella, and 25 are Bishoprics, namely Algesiras<sup>2</sup>, Cordova, Jaen, Murcia, Badajos, Soria, Ciudad Rodrigo, Zamora, Salumanca, Plasencia, Avila, Segovia, Palencia, Cuenca, Osma, Astorga, Burgos, Leon, Oviedo, Orense, Tuy, Mondoñedo, Calahorra, Siguenza<sup>3</sup>; and in this kingdom there are four principal chains of mountains. The mountains of Bizcaya which are along the coast of the western sea, and are continued by the heights of Asturias; the other chain they call the mountains of Segovia, where there are many towns and villages, the other they call the Sierra Morena, and the fourth is known as the Sierra de Segura, where two greatrivers have their origin, namely the Guadalquivir, anciently called the Betis, passing by Cordova and Seville, and entering the sea at a place called Barrameda. The other river, called the Segura, flows by Murcia and enters the Mediterranean near a place called Guadamar. In this kingdom there are six great rivers, the Guadalquivir already mentioned, the Tagus which flows by Toledo and by Santarem and enters the western sea near a city they call Lisboa in the kingdom of Portugal. They call the other river Douro. It flows by Zamora, and enters the western sea near the town they call Portogallo. They call the other river Guadiana, which flows by the city of Badajos and enters the western sea at a place known as Castro Marin. The other is called the Ebro which flows

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> 622 A.D.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Delivered to Alfonso XI after a long siege, by Abu Hasan, King of Morocco, in 1344. It would, therefore, be the most nodern of the Spanish bishoprics.

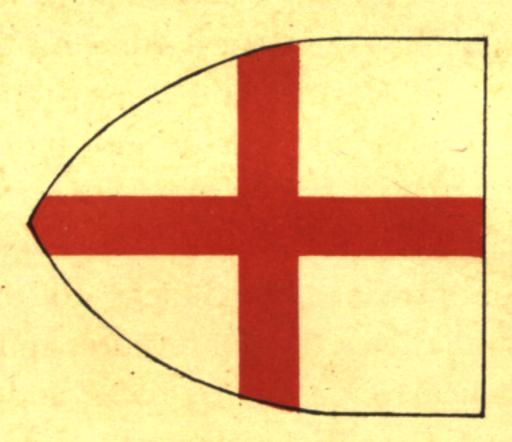
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Silves in Algarve. Alfonso X appointed Fray Roberto to tins bishopric 1242.



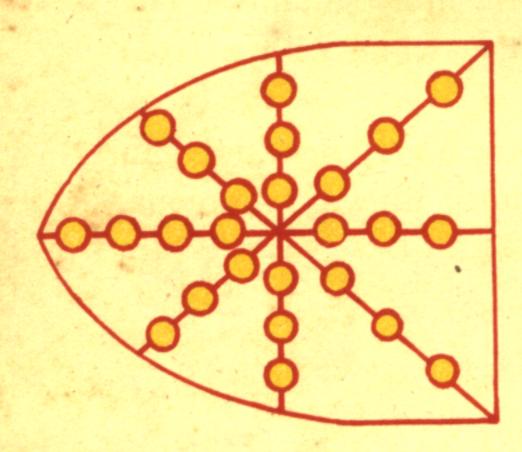


1 CASTILLE (8)

2 PORTUGAL (S)



3 BAYONNE (S)



4 NAVARRE (S)



4 INVARRE (N)

by Tudela and Zaragoza, cities of the kingdom of Aragon, entering the Mediterranean by a city called Tortosa. Know that this kingdom of Castille and Leon has all the sea coast of the west as far as Bayona the greater, and borders on Navarre and Aragon and Granada. The ensigns of the Kings of this kingdom are a flag with two castles and two lions quarterly, like these. (See Plate 1, 1.)

I departed from the kingdom of Castille and went to the kingdom of Portugal where I found four large cities, Lisboa, Portogallo, Santarem and Braga, and three great rivers flow across it, the Tagus, Guadiana, and Douro already mentioned. This kingdom borders on the western sea and the kingdom of Castille and Leon. The arms of this kingdom are castles all round and quinas in the middle. (See Plate I, 2.)

I departed from Portugal and went by the coast of the western sea to the province of Galicia, to the port of Bayona the less<sup>2</sup>, and thence to Pontevedra, and thence to Santander, and thence to Castro Urdiales and thence to Bilbao, and thence to San Sebastian, all of which is the coast land of the King of Castille. Thence I went to Bayona the greater which is in Gascony. It is seated on the western sea, near the Pyrenean mountains. The Lord of this Bayona has for his flag white with a cross red<sup>3</sup>. (See Plate I, 3.)

I left Bayona and entered Navarre, a very rich kingdom in which there are three great cities, to wit Pamplona,

> King Dinis 1279--1323 Affonso IV 1323--1337 Pedro I 1357--1367

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> On the west coast of Galicia, near the mouth of the Miño.

C. R. M.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Bayonne was then under the King of England. C. R. M.

Tudela and Estela. Three great rivers flow through it, the Ebro, Sinca, and Signe. The King of it<sup>1</sup> has for a sign the flag as follows<sup>2</sup>. (See Plate I, 4.)

I departed from Navarre and crossed the Pyrenees which reach to the country of Ampuria, and in these mountains four great rivers have their rise. They call the first Sinca, the second Sigre, the third Giron and the fourth Ebro. On the left side of these mountains is the country of Burdeos<sup>8</sup> and Limogines<sup>4</sup> and Armeñaque<sup>8</sup>, and Piteos and the noble city of Tolosa<sup>6</sup>, where the liberal arts are studied, and the Lord of this Tolosa has for his sign a red flag with a cross of gold. (See Plate II, 5.)

I left Tolosa and turned along the coast of the country of Burdeo, and then to Rochela, a rich city of France, and thence I went to the point of Sanmae which is in the

> Sancho el fuerte 1194 Blanca = Theobald I of Champagne Theobald II 1234 Enrique 1270 Juana = Philippe le Bel Louis X 1313 Juan=Comte d'Evreux Charles the Bad 1343 Charles the Noble 1387 Blanca = Juan II of Aragon Leonore Carlos Prince of Comtesse de Foix Viana

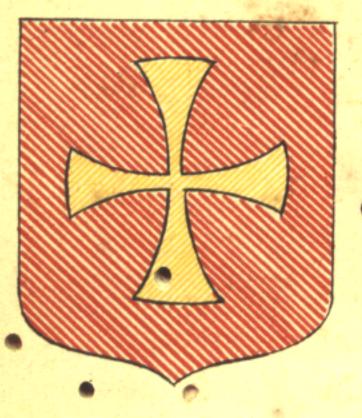
The King of Navarre and his knights broke the chain which defended the approach to the Almohade Sultan's tent, at the fattle of J Las Navas de Tolosa in 1213. From that time the Kings of Navarre bore the chain on their coat of arms, and on their flag. C. R. M.

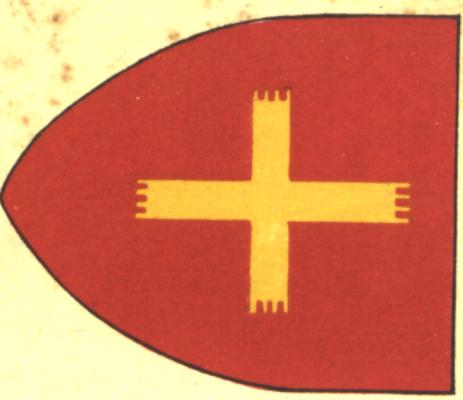
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Bordeaux.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Limoge.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup>Armagnac.

Toulouse.

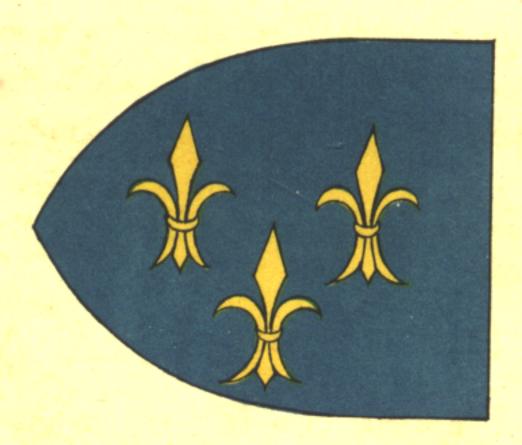




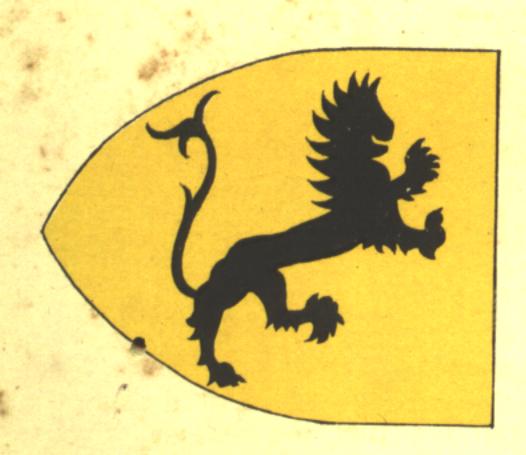


TOULOUSE (S)

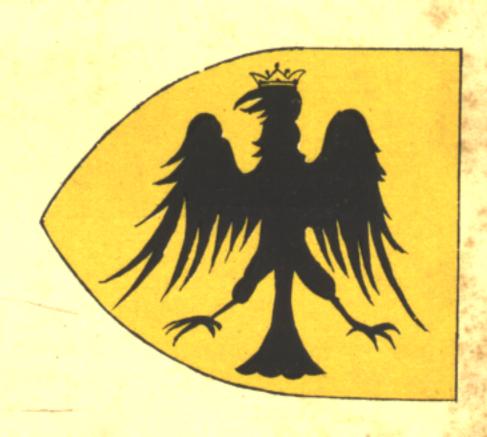
5 TOULOUSE (R) 5 TOULOUSE (N)



6 FRANCE (S)



7 FLANDES (8)



8 GERMANY (S)

province of Bretañea, thence to the Gulf of Samalo<sup>1</sup>, and thence to the province of Normandia. All these are in the kingdom of Francia, where there are many cities, towns and villages. Leaving Normandia along the coast, I came to the Gulf of Loira into which enters a great river which they call Saina<sup>2</sup> which traverses the whole kingdom of France, and passes through the centre of the great city of Paris. It enters the sea in the Gulf of Loira, and from this gulf to Paris there are four days journey. Know that the kingdom of France borders on the Mediterranean where there is a city called Narbonne, and on the Alps of Alsace and on the coasts of Flanders, and all the coasts of Gascueña to the Pyrenees. The King of France has three fleurs de lys of gold. (See Plate II, 6.)

I left Paris and went to Roan and Chalon and thence to a city on the coast which they call Diepa in the kingdom of France, and I left it and reached a rich city called Cales which is in the province of Picardy. Know that from this Cales to the island of England is a short crossing of 8 miles<sup>3</sup>. I departed from Cales and went to the country of Flanders, to a noble city which they call Brujas<sup>4</sup>. The lord of that country has a flag—gold with a black lion. (See Plate II, 7.)

Thence I went along the coast to a city which they call Solanda<sup>5</sup> and thence to another called Maxa<sup>6</sup>, and to another Leobec which are cities of Germany. Thence I passed to the great and rich city of Dodrec<sup>7</sup>, crossing a great river which they call Rinus, having its origin in the German Alps. This river passes by Coloña, a great city of Germany. In this city they say that the three Magian Kings are interred, who worshipped Jesus Christ in Belem. But when I travelled in the empire of Cataya I was in a

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> St Malo.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The Seine.

<sup>\*</sup> Leagues?

<sup>4</sup> Bruges.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Zeeland.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Maastricht?

<sup>7</sup> Dordrecht.

city called Solin<sup>1</sup> and they showed me three highly revered monuments and they were in honour of the three Magian Kings who adored Jesus Christ, and they said that they were natives of that city. In this Germany there are some. very high mountains which they call the German Alps. Two rivers rise in them, one called Ruedano<sup>2</sup> which flows by a city called Leon's, and unites with another very large river coming from the Alps of Alsace. They flow past Lucdevic and Avinon<sup>4</sup>, a city where the Pope resides, and enter the Mediterranean Sea near a city they call Arler These cities are in the kingdom of Proençia. They call the other river Rinus and it flows by the city of Colone which I have already referred to, and enters the German Sea. The other river is called Danubio. It traverses all Germany and enters the middle of the kingdom of Ungria, forming ten large islands. (Further on I will relate how they make a great lake of sweet water, in the province of Barbaria<sup>5</sup> which they call Danoye<sup>6</sup> Lake, near a city called Karispona7), and enters the province of Grimania near a city they call Tusna<sup>8</sup>. Afterwards the Danubio enters the province of Panonia, and goes by Patania and Ebruc and Viana<sup>9</sup> and Arruzvar<sup>10</sup>, and afterwards enters the kingdom of Ungria and, crossing the whole of it, enters the greater sea by a city which they call Vesina<sup>11</sup>. After that it forms a very large island. The Emperor of Germany 12 has for his device a flag—yellow with a black eagle crowned 13. (See Plate II, 8.)

According to Marco Polo the three Kings were buried at Saba, a town in Persia, 50 miles S.W. of Teheran. The Catalan map places their tombs in Eastern Turkestan. One Church legend was that they were buried in Hadramaut whence the Empress Helena had the bodies conveyed to Milan. Frederick Barbarossa removed them to Cologne.

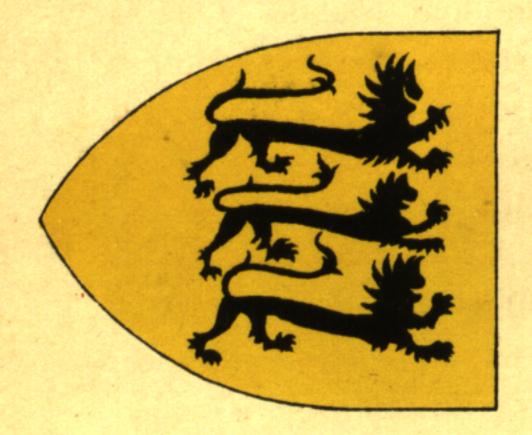
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Rhone. <sup>3</sup> Lyons. <sup>4</sup> Avignon. <sup>5</sup> Bavaria.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Lake of Donauschingen. <sup>7</sup> Ratisbon. <sup>8</sup> Thurmastauf.

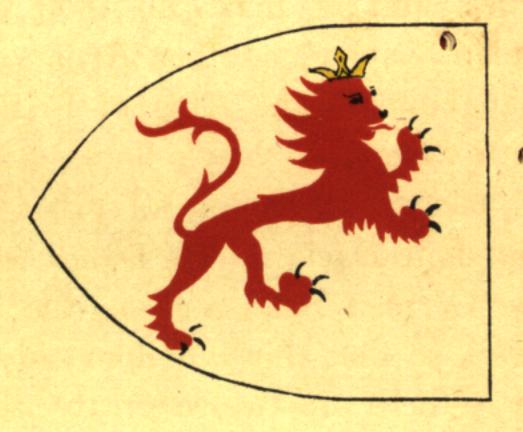
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> Vienna. <sup>10</sup> Hedervar. <sup>11</sup> Widdin.

<sup>12</sup> Charles IV King of Bohemia 1349—1378, Father of the Emperors Wenceslaus and Sigismond.

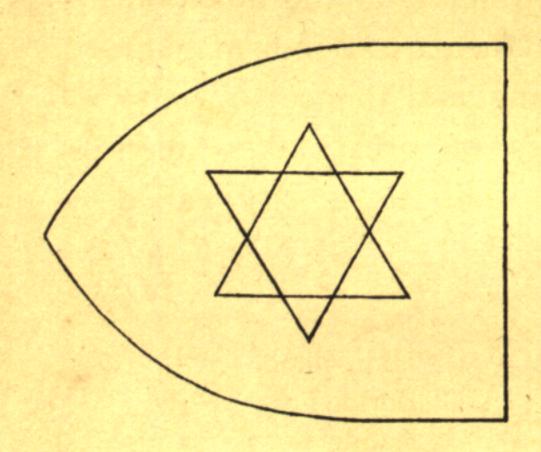
<sup>13</sup> Ashmole gives the Emperor Sigismond 1946-1419 a double-headed eagle.



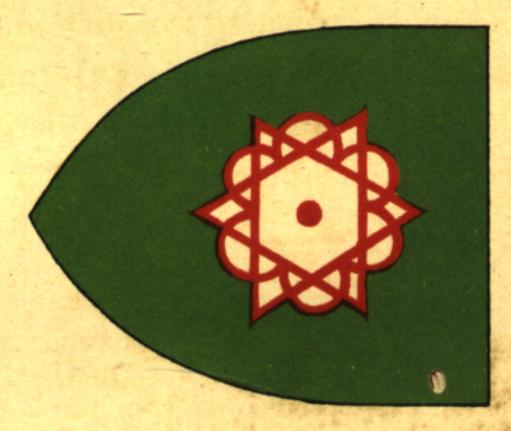
9 FRISIA (S)



10 BOHEMIA (S)



11 LITEFAMIA (8)



12 POLAND (S)

I departed from Coloña and went to a city called Colanda<sup>1</sup> in the kingdom of Frisia. I then passed over a great river which they call Albia<sup>2</sup>, rising in the mountains of Boemia. Here the German Sea forms the great Gulf of Frisa, and in that gulf there are four islands. One is called Rayna<sup>3</sup>, another Erria<sup>4</sup>, another Finonia<sup>5</sup>, another Ganglante<sup>6</sup>. The King of Frisia's device is a flag—gold with three long black lions. (See Plate III, 9.)

I left the kingdom of Frisia and presently entered the kingdom Dacia of the Danes which is all surrounded by the German Sea<sup>7</sup>, and on the other side is the Gulf of Frisa, so that this kingdom only has one single entrance. In it there are twelve great cities. The largest is called Burbena<sup>8</sup>, and in it they crown the Kings of Dacia. Another they call Burgalensis<sup>9</sup>, another Biva, another Abenbruc<sup>10</sup>, another Fandeuz<sup>11</sup>, another Artuz<sup>12</sup>, another Arens<sup>18</sup>, another Ardonep<sup>14</sup>, another Damesmare, another Corp<sup>15</sup>, another Dandora<sup>16</sup>, another Dasia, another Bonia. From this point to Norvega the distance is 60 miles. The King of this Dacia has for his device a flag—gold with three black<sup>17</sup> lions. Device on the flag the same as Frisia.

I departed from the kingdom of Dacia and returned to Germany, to a city called Lubec which is in the dukedom of Xaxonia, thence to Rosgot<sup>18</sup>, and thence to Bondismaguc<sup>19</sup> which are cities of Upper Germany, and thence to a city called Grisualdiz<sup>20</sup> on the banks of great lake called Alechon. Passing this I then went to a city called

Holland.
 Elbe.
 Romö.
 Amrom.
 Fannö.
 Heligoland.
 Borlun?
 Abrensbok (in Holstein).
 Aarhus.
 Odensee.
 Haderslev.

Gottorp. 16 Donder (Sleswig).
 Should be azure with a field or semée of hearts gules.

Corveric<sup>1</sup>, thence to Escorpe<sup>2</sup> and thence to another city called Dansicha<sup>3</sup>. By this Dansicha there passes a great river called Turonie<sup>4</sup> which rises in the Bohemian mountains and falls into the Sea of Germany.

In the kingdom of Boemia there are seven great cities, Grisna, Posna<sup>5</sup>, Sirca<sup>6</sup>, Noxia<sup>7</sup>, the largest called fraga<sup>6</sup> where they crown the King of Boemia. This Praga is all surrounded by a lofty range which they call the mountains of Boemia. In the middle there is a great plateau, and in its centre is the city surrounded by a great river called Albia<sup>9</sup>. Another larger river also rises in those mountains called Vandalor<sup>10</sup> near an extensive land called Avandalia<sup>11</sup>. In ancient times the people of Avandalia conquered Andalusia of Spain and gave it that name. The King of Boemia has for his device a flag—white with a red lion crowned. (See Plate III, 10.)

I left BOEMIA and went to a province which they call SANT NURIO, and to another the name of which was CURCONIA and CULMAN which are great provinces between Germany and the greater sea, and though it may be that they are inhabited by Christians still they are schismatics: and I arrived at two great cities between the greater sea and the Sea of Germany called LITEFAMA and CATALANT between the greater sea and the German Sea. It is a very populous land and the King of it has for a device a white flag with this sign. (See Plate III, II.)

I left LITEFAMA and entered the kingdom of POLONIA where there are five great cities, the largest being SANTA MARIA where they crown the kings. Another they call RINALIA, another VÇIBANT, another UNGRADIA, another VIRONA, and it is known that between the two cities of

<sup>9</sup> Elbe.

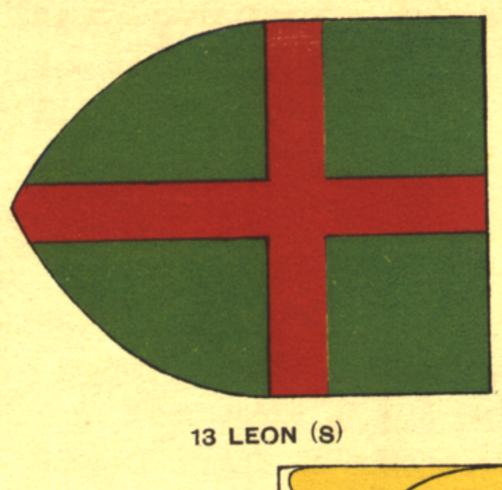
8 Prague.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Colberg. <sup>2</sup> Stolpe in Pomerania. <sup>3</sup> Danzig.

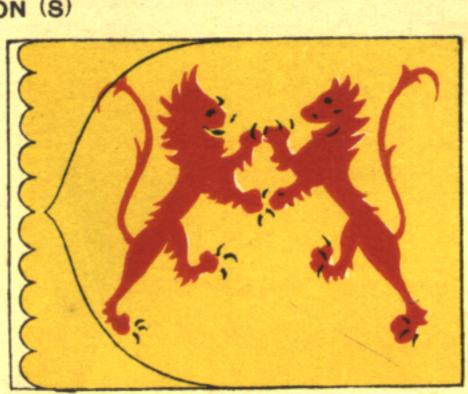
<sup>4</sup> Thorne giving its name to the Vistula.

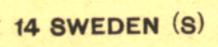
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Posen? <sup>6</sup> Sieradz. <sup>7</sup> Nossen

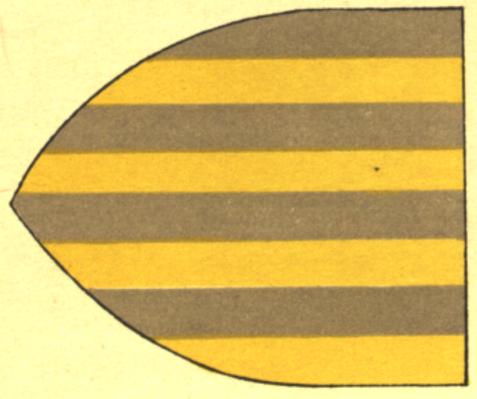
<sup>10</sup> Vadahes. 11 Vandalia.



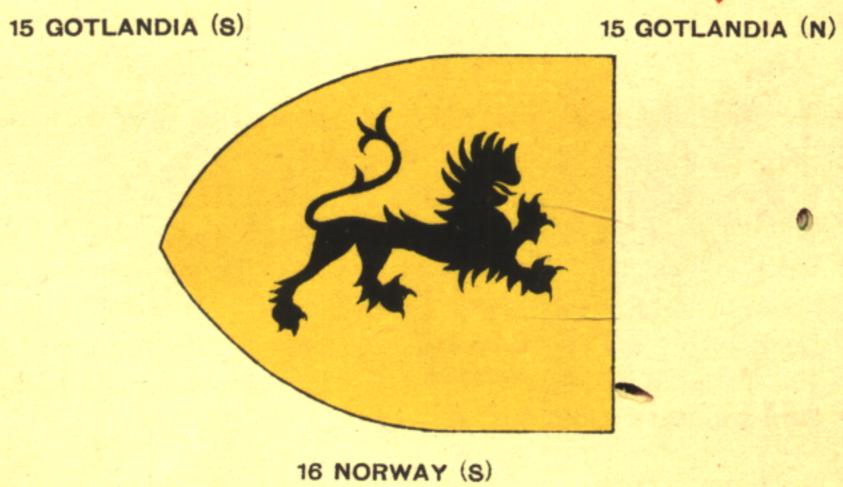












UNGRADIA and VIRONA there flows a great river which rises in a great lake, called TANAIZ, of which I shall say more further on. And they say that this river enters the German Sea, which is a gulf of the western sea. For the German Sea is a gulf which enters the western sea as far as the province of PALONIA, passing between Germany and the Norwegian mountains. Also by this PALONIA another flows: a very great river which is said to rise in the snows of the TRASMONTANA, and to form a great lake near VIRONA. The King of POLONIA has for his design a green flag with this sign in red. (See Plate III, 12.)

I left the kingdom of POLONIA and went to the kingdom of LEON which the Germans call LUMBREC<sup>1</sup> in which there are five great cities. They call the first LEON, another CHINA, another VASADINO, another TINEZ. It must be known that this kingdom of LEON<sup>2</sup> borders on the province of RUMENIA<sup>3</sup>, and with the kingdom of SUAVA<sup>4</sup>. The King has a green flag with a red cross as is here shown. (See Plate IV, 13.)

After this I turned to the other coast of the German Seas, to the part of the TRASMONTANA being the land of Europe which I will mention further on. I entered a great province they call SUEVIA and found a city called RODERINS very rich and populous though the land is very cold. It has in it nine cities, to wit TARSA7, ANDINE8, CHICOBERGIS9, LANDIS10, YSTAT11, FORMEANS12. In this kingdom there are two great lakes, one called ESCARSE and the other ESTOCOL. The King of this SUEVIA has for his device a yellow flag with two red lions facing each other in the way as follows13, (See Plate IV, 14.)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Lemberg. <sup>2</sup> Galicia. <sup>3</sup> Livonia. <sup>4</sup> Swabia.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Baltic. <sup>6</sup> Roggerwick. <sup>7</sup> Skarsta.

<sup>8</sup> Coast near Lund. 9 Wexio.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> Lund. <sup>11</sup> Istad. <sup>12</sup> Soderman.

<sup>18</sup> The Duke of Sueldarlund had two lions rampant combatant, but they were counter-changed or and azure.

I left the city of RODERIN and, going on board a ship, I passed to an island they call GOTLANDIA which is in the German Gulf, and on this island there is a great city called BISUY<sup>1</sup> in which there are ninety parishes, and the island is well peopled. There is a smaller island called OXILIA. The King of these islands has a flag of gold and purple bars. (See Plate IV, 15.)

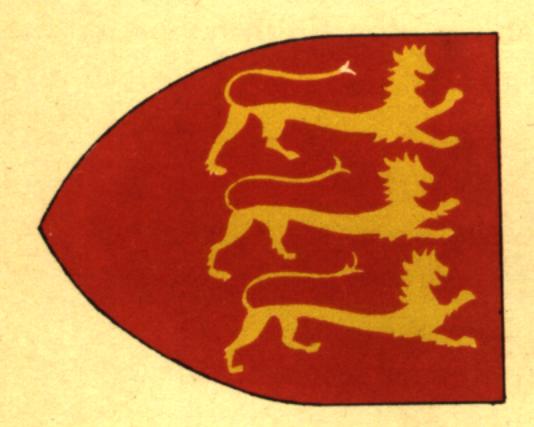
I departed from GOTLANDIA and went to a province which is between SUEVIA and NORUEGA called GOTIA. There I found three great cities, the first ESTOCOL<sup>2</sup>, another CALMAN<sup>3</sup>, and another SURDEPINCHE<sup>4</sup>. This city of ESTOCOL faces the German Sea, a great gulf on the shores of which there are many cities. The water of this gulf gets frozen from the cold of the TRASMONTANA. The people of this GOTIA conquered Spain and were the Lords of it for a long time. The devices of this kingdom are a yellow flag with two red lions facing each other as for Suevia.

I departed from GOTIA and ascended the lofty mountains of NORUEGA which is a very strong kingdom containing three great cities. They call the largest REGIS® where they crown the kings, another is called NIDROXIA®, another TRONDE®, another TRUNBEREC®. In the mountains of this NORUEGA they breed many birds, Girifaltes, Açores and falcones: also many fierce beasts, white javalis and white bears. They say that a prince, son of the King of NORUEGA, conquered the country of Flanders in the time of King Arthur of Britain®. And be it known that this NORUEGA towards the north is uninhabited, and that the year makes one day for six months, and another six months night,

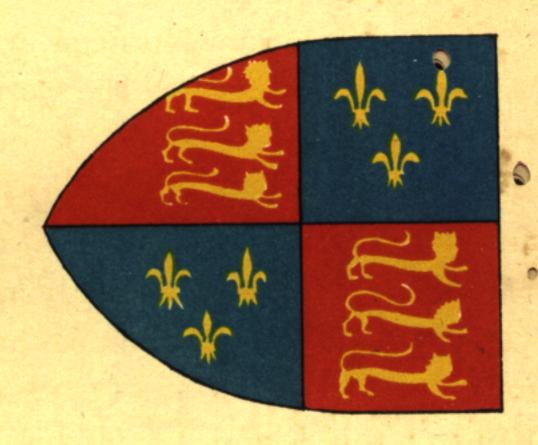
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Wisby. <sup>2</sup> Stockholm. <sup>3</sup> Calmar. <sup>4</sup> Sonderköping.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Bergen. <sup>6</sup> Nidaros. <sup>7</sup> Trondhjem. <sup>8</sup> Tonsberg.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> The Knight of the Swan rescued Beatrice, daughter of Thierry III of Cleves, from her oppressors, married her and founded a dynasty in Flanders. But the Knight was not a Norwegian.



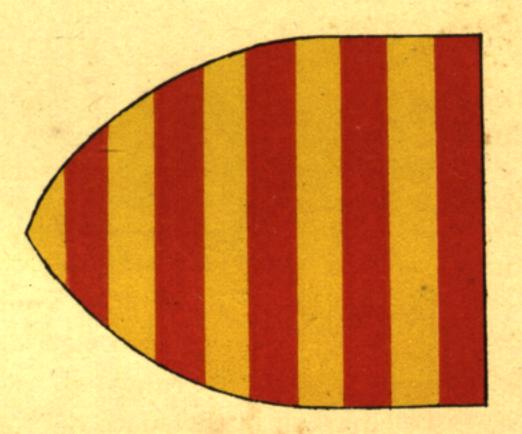
17 SCOTLAND (S)



18 ENGLAND (S)



19 GRANADA (S)



20 ARAGON (S)

and there are men who have their heads fixed on their breasts with no necks whatever, but I did not see them. The King of this Noruega<sup>2</sup> has for his device a flag—gold with a black lion. (See Plate IV, 16.)

I departed from Noruega in a ship of the English, and we shaped a course to the west<sup>8</sup>, and came to an island called INSOLA COLA<sup>4</sup>, then to one called LISTER<sup>5</sup> and then we came to another called INSOLA BONDOLA<sup>6</sup>, and then another very large called SALANDA which is at the entrance of the Gulf of FRISA already mentioned. This island of SALANDA<sup>7</sup> is very populous and has three great cities called SALANDI<sup>8</sup>, RISENT<sup>9</sup>, ESCONDIN<sup>10</sup>, ALENDA<sup>11</sup>. The King of this island has for his device a flag—gold with a black lion, as in NORUEGA.

I left the island of SALANDA in the said ship and we made a long voyage, arriving at another island called TILLE<sup>12</sup>, and from thence we came to the island of ESCOCIA, and found in it four cities, one called DONFRES<sup>13</sup>, another ENERUIC<sup>14</sup>, another VERUIC<sup>15</sup>. The King<sup>16</sup> of this ESCOCIA has for his device a red flag with three long lions of gold<sup>17</sup>. (See Plate V, 17.)

16

Robert Bruce 1306—1329

David Bruce 1329—1371

Robert Stuart 1371-1390

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> This belief in people without necks is mentioned by Pliny, Solinus and others.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The King of Norway was then Magnus Smek (1319-74) who married Blanche of Namur. His son Haakon married Margaret of Denmark and the kingdoms were united under her in 1381. Magnus Smek was also King of Sweden.

<sup>3</sup> A mistake. A west course would not take him to Oland.

<sup>4</sup> Oland. 6 Listerby near Carlscrona. 6 Bornholm. 7 Zeeland.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Copenhagen. <sup>9</sup> Ringsted. <sup>10</sup> Stor Hedding. <sup>11</sup> Lealand.

<sup>12</sup> Telemarken in the south of Norway.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>13</sup> Dumfries. <sup>14</sup> Edinburgh. <sup>15</sup> Berwick.

He gives the arms of England for Scotland. He was there in the time of David Bruce who married an English princess. He may have seen her arms on a flag in Scotland. C. R. M.

I departed from the land of ESCOCIA and came to the kingdom of INGLATERRA. Know that it is a very well populated country and that it contains eleven great cities. The largest, where they crown their King, is called LONDRES<sup>1</sup>, and another GUNSA<sup>2</sup> where are the general studies, another ANTONA<sup>3</sup>, others BRISTOL, ARTAMUA<sup>4</sup>, PREMUA<sup>5</sup>, and MIRAFORDA<sup>6</sup>. In a province they call GALES there is a great city called DIRGALES which is a lordship of INGLATERRA The King of those lands has for his arms on a flag quarterly in two quarters fleurs de lys gold on a field azure, because the King<sup>7</sup> is of the house of France, and in the other two quarters in each one on a field gules three ounces gold, (See Plate V, 18.)

I left INGLATERRA in a boat and reached the island of IRLANDA which is a short crossing of a mile. They say that formerly it was called IBERNIA. Know that it is a well peopled island with a good climate, and that there are three great cities in it. The chief one, where they crown the Kings, is ESTANFORDA<sup>8</sup>, the others YMERIA<sup>9</sup>, GATAFORDA<sup>10</sup>, ROIS<sup>11</sup>, and DONBELIN<sup>12</sup>. In this island there is a great lake<sup>18</sup>, and they say that the lake brings good fortune, because many enchantments were made on its banks in ancient times. The King of this island has the same arms as the King of INGLATERRA.

Being in IRLANDA I sailed in a ship bound for Spain,

```
      1 London.
      2 Windsor?
      3 Southampton.

      4 Dartmouth.
      5 Plymouth.
      6 Milford.

      5 Edward I 1272—1307
      Edward II 1307—1327

      Edward II 1327—1377
      C

      Richard II 1377—1399
      9 Limerick.
      10 Waterford.

      11 Ros.
      12 Dublin.
```

<sup>13</sup> This LAGO AFORTUNADO is also so cassed in the Catalan portulanos and in those of Valseca (1439), and Benincasa (1467).

and went with those on that ship on the high sea, for so long that we arrived at an island called ETERNS1 and another called ARTANIA2 and another called CITILANT3, and another called IBERNIA4. All these islands are in the part where the sun sets in the month of June, and they are all peopled, well supplied and with a good climate. In this island of IBERNIA there are trees and the fruit that they Sear are very fat birds. These birds are very good eating whether boiled or roasted. The men in this island are very long lived, some living 200 years. They are born and brought up in a way which makes them unable to die in the island, so that when they become very weak they are taken away and die presently. In this island there are no snakes nor vipers, nor toads, nor flies, nor spiders, nor any other venomous things. [In this IBERNIA there is an archiepiscopal city called DUBILIN5,] and the women are very beautiful though very simple. It is a land where there is not as much bread as you may want, but a great abundance of meat and milk. Know that this island is outside the seven climates. The King of this island has for his device the same flag-gold with a black lion-as the King of NORUEGA.

After this I departed from the island of IBERNIA in a ship, and voyaged so far over the western sea that we sighted the Cape of Finisterre, and arrived at Pontevedra in the province of Galicia. Thence I went to a town in the kingdom of Castille, as I mentioned before, which they call TARIFA. It was founded by a very powerful Arab named TARIF. Near this town ALBUAÇEN, King of all the land of the west, was defeated and conquered by the very noble King Don Alfonso of Castille, who pillaged all his tents, and took his treasures, his women, and his

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Faröe Isles.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Orkneys.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Shetland Isles.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Iceland. A\* error of a copyist.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> An interpolation by a copyist.

horses<sup>1</sup>. I departed from TARIFA and went to the city of ALJEZIRA where is the rock of GIBRALTAR, being places in the dominions of the King of Castille. Thence I went to MALAGA a very luxurious city of the kingdom of GRANADA. In this kingdom there are three cities. The grandest, where they crown the Kings, is GRANADA, the others MALAGA and ALMERIA. This kingdom is bounded by the Mediterranean and the kingdom of Castille. In this kingdom there is a very lofty range of mountains called the SIERRA DE GRANADA which extends over the whole country as far as LORCA which is in the kingdom of Castille. The device of this King is a red flag with Arabic letters of gold such as MAHOMAD their prophet bore<sup>2</sup>. (See Plate V, 19.)

I departed from the kingdom of Granada and went to the kingdom of Aragon, a very rich and well supplied kingdom. I found five great cities in it. The chief one, where the Kings are crowned, is ZARAGOZA, the others VALENCIA, TARRAGONA, TORTOSA and BARCELONA. The river EBRO runs through this kingdom, and the river SINCA. It is bounded by Navarre, Castille, France, and the Pyrenees. The King has for his device nine pales gules and or<sup>3</sup>. (See Plate V, 20.)

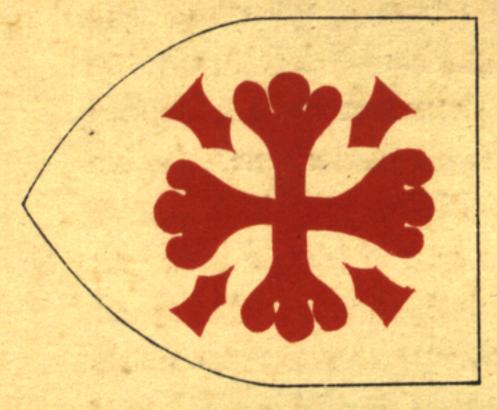
I left Barcelona and went along the coast to the country of AMPURIA and thence to the city of NARBONA which is by the shore of the Mediterranean Sea. The Lord of it has a white flag with a red cross like that of TOLOSA, and

This was the battle of Salado where the King of Castille, Alfonso XI, defeated Abu-l-hasan Ali King of Morocco on 28 Oct. 1340. So that our Franciscan was there some years after 1340. C. R. M.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Should be و لا غالب الا الله, Wa il galib ill Allah, "No con-

The arms of Barcelona, adopted by Aragon when the heiress of that kingdom married the Barcelona Count. The shield was originally gold, but after a battle Raymond Berenger, Count of Barcelona, wiped his bloody fingers down it. Henceforward it was or five pales gules.

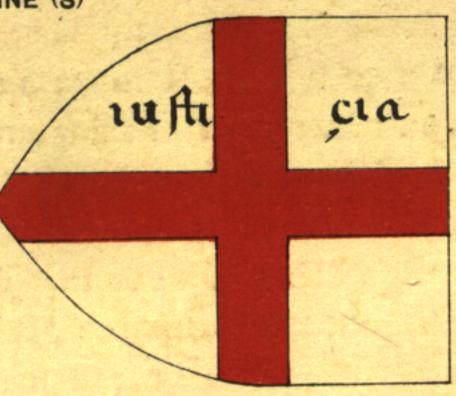
C. R. M.



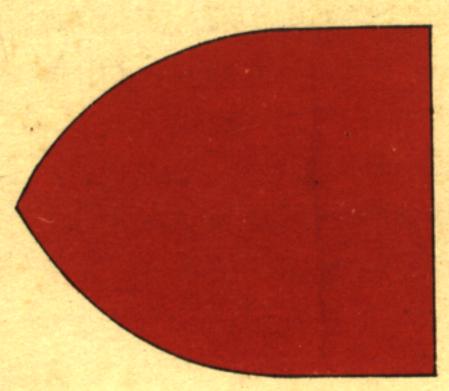
21 NARBONNE (S)



21 NARBONNE (N)

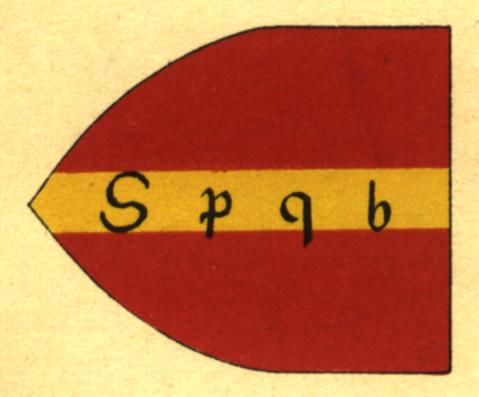


22 GENOA (8)



23 PISA (S)





24 ROME (8)



24 ROME (N)

in each quarter a sign like this (see Plate VI, 21), for this city belonged to Don Raymondo conde de Tolosa.

I left NARBON and went to MALAGONA, thence to MONPESLER¹ where I passed over stagnant waters and crossed the river RUEDANO. Then I went to ARLE a rich and noble city which is in the PROENÇIA², and on the banks of the river RUEDANO is AVIÑON, a rich city, where resides the Court of Rome, the Pope, and Cardinals. Near is LECDUENA³ a city of the King of France. Afterwards I went to MARSELLA which is the head of LA PROENCIA, going thence by the sea coast to FRENIT⁴ and thence to NISTA⁵, and passed by MONAGO⁶ and BERENGAN³ and SAONA⁶. Then I ascended the mountains and down to GENOUA, a very rich city on the shores of the Mediterranean Sea. The Lord of it has for his device a white flag with a red cross, and with the word JUSTICIA. (See Plate VI, 22.)

I departed from GENOUA and entered Lombardy where there are many great and rich cities. It is proper to know of MEDIOLANENSIS<sup>9</sup>, CLAMONA<sup>10</sup>, BOLOÑA<sup>11</sup>, the abode of philosophers, PADITA<sup>12</sup>, PANONIA<sup>13</sup>, PAVIA, BURGA<sup>14</sup>, RAVENA and PLAZENCIA.

I left Lombardy and came to PISA a land very fertile with a temperate climate. It has a flag gules. (See Plate VI, 23.)

Leaving Pisa I came to Tuscany in which there is a city called Florence. The Lord of it has for his device a white flag with a red cross.

I went from Tuscany to the noble city of Rome, which is the head of the empire of the Romans. A river called Tiber flows through it, which rises in the Alps of ALBERNIA<sup>15</sup>

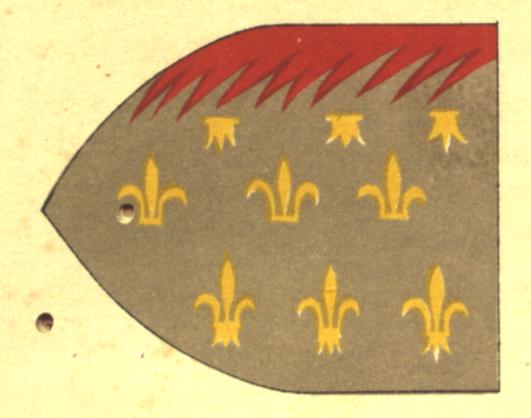
<sup>1</sup> Montpelier.2 Provence.3 Lyons.4 Fraînet.6 Nice.6 Monaco.7 Albenga.8 Savona.9 Milan.10 Cremona.11 Bologna.12 Padua.13 Parma.14 Bergamo.15 The Apennines.

and flows by the Sea of ANTONA1, and the patrimony, entering the sea, half land, at the port of Rome. From these mountains of ALBERNIA comes another very great river called Arno, which flows through Tuscany to Florence and falls into the Sea of Pisa. The devices of Rome are a red flag with a gold bar on which are letters. (See Plate VI, 24.) Round this city of Rome are the SANTA SEBRA, and other cities OSTIA, TARAÇONA<sup>2</sup>, GAERA<sup>3</sup>, MONDRAGON<sup>4</sup>. Know that Rome, Pisa, Tuscany, and the lands of the principality are between the Mediterranean Sea and the Gulf of Venice. These are the arms of Rome. (See Plate VI, 24.)

I left Rome, went to the ROMANA and the principality, and arrived at Naples, a very luxurious, well supplied, and pleasant land in which are the provinces of PULLA, and CALABRIA. There are many rich cities, the principal ones being SURENTI'S, SALERNO, POLICASTRO, STALEA', REZO'S, GIRAZO9, COTRUN19, TARANTO, ENTRANTO, BRENDIZO11, MONAPOLI, VAR, BARLETO, MONFRODOYE, PESCARA, ZCHI-The King of Naples has for his device a purple flag with gold fleurs de lys, for he is of the House of France. Above is a red slip which they call a label 13. (See Plate VII, 25.)

I departed from Naples and went over to the island of Sicily, a short passage. It is very luxurious and well supplied. There are in it eight large cities, namely MEÇINA, CATANIA, ÇARAGOÇA<sup>14</sup>, GIRENTI<sup>15</sup>, TRAPANA<sup>16</sup>, PALERMÖ, CAFALLU<sup>17</sup>, PARI<sup>18</sup> and ELREY. This Sicily has a flag parted per saltire, two quarters argent with eagles sable, the other two bars gules and or, for the King is of the House of Aragon. (See Plate VII, 26.)

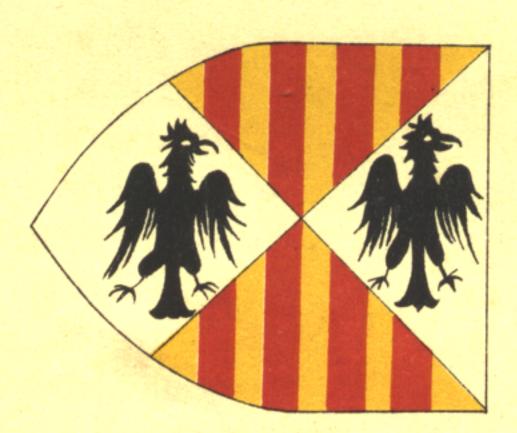
1	Ancona.	<sup>2</sup> Terracina.	<sup>3</sup> Gaeta.
4	Monte Dracone.	<sup>5</sup> Apulia.	<sup>6</sup> Sorrento.
	Scalea.	8 Reggio.	<sup>9</sup> Girace.
10	Cotrone.	11 Brindisi.	<sup>12</sup> Squillace.
	Purpure semée de	fleurs de lys or, a	label gules.
	Syracuse.	15 Girgenti.	16 Trapani,
17	Cefalu.	18 Patti.	-



25 NAPLES (S)



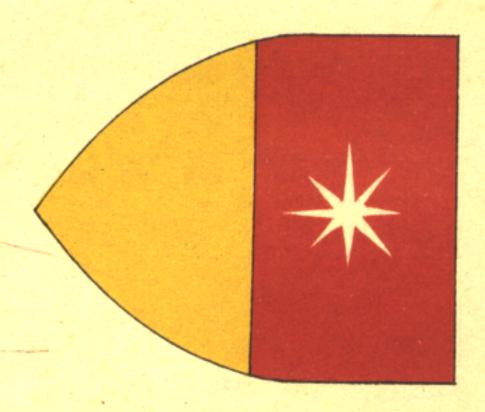
25 NAPLES (N)



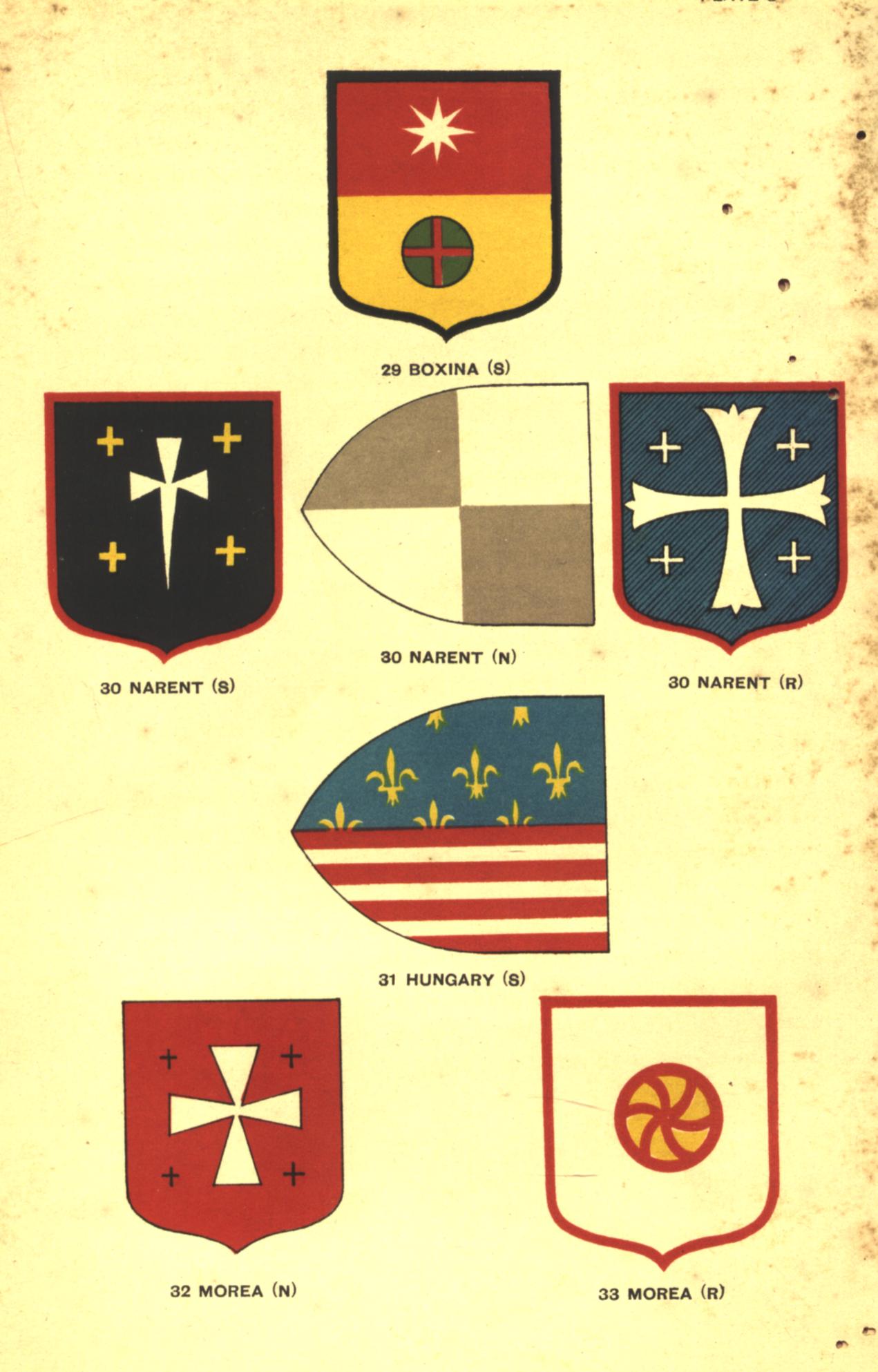
26 SICILY (S)



27 VENICE (S)



28 ESCLAVONIA (S)



Here in Sicily I went on board a galley and returned to the coast of Naples, to GIRAZO1, going thence to the city of ENTRANTO which is at the end of the Gulf of Venice. I went thence to BRANDIZA2. Then, taking the left side of the gulf, by Naples, I went by PESCARA, ... ANTONA<sup>3</sup>, and RAVENA to the city of VENEÇIA which is at the head of the gulf on the sea. It is bounded by Lombardy and the Sea of ANTON, and by the land of the patrimony, and to the east by ESCLAVONIA. The Lord of this Venice has for his flag-argent, a winged lion gules like the lion of St Mark. (See Plate VII, 27.)

I departed from Veneçia in the same galley and coasted along the side of ESCLAVONIA passing by a city called AQUYLEA4, and another called TRIESA5. Thence I went to PARENZO, and arrived at a city they call SENA which is in ESCLAVONIA and another called JARA6. The King of this ESCLAVONIA has for his device a yellow flag in halves, the red half near the hoist has a white star and the other half is yellow. (See Plates VII, 28 and VIII, 29.)

In the kingdom of ESCLAVONIA there is a very high mountain which is called BOXINA7 where four rivers rise. One is called SAR8, another RABA9, another UR and another RABEZA<sup>10</sup>. All these rivers enter the kingdom of UNGRIA and unite with the great river Danube which rises in the Alps of Germany. Now this land of BOXINA<sup>11</sup> marches with Germany and PANONIA and UNGRIA, and the mountains are in its centre, and they are mountains well peopled, with a well supplied land, but they are not Catholic Christians, and the King of these mountains has the same arms as those of the King of ESCLAVONIA.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Gerace. <sup>2</sup> Brindisi.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Ancona.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Aquilea. <sup>5</sup> Trieste.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Zara.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Bosnia. <sup>8</sup> Save.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> Raab.

<sup>10</sup> Tributary of the Raab.

<sup>11</sup> Bosnia.

I departed from BOXINA and went along the coast to the city of JARA, thence to SINBOCHON<sup>1</sup> and thence to NARENT<sup>2</sup>. The King of this land has for his device a flag quarterly purpure and argent. (See Plate VIII, 30.)

With this NARENT there marches a city, called DULÇECNO<sup>8</sup> which, with the adjacent mountainous country is very pleasant and well supplied. With this kingdom\_of AÇERUYA marches the kingdom of BURGARIA and the kingdom of DARAZE4 which are in the province of ESCLAVONIA. In these mountains two very great rivers have their rise, one called DRANOYA5, the other PIRUS6, 5 which flow into the kingdom of UNGRIA, falling into the great river Danube and forming in UNGRIA ten islands. They call the first UNGRIA LA MAYOR whence the kingdom of UNGRIA took its name. The next they call JAURIN7, the next BUDA, the next FIRMIA8, the next SIGNA9, the next MAÇESNO<sup>10</sup>, the next DRINAGO, the next POSGA<sup>11</sup>, the next UNGRIA LA MENOR, the next SERVIA. All the rivers that form these islands enter the great sea near a city called VECINA<sup>12</sup> of which I will write further on. Know that in this UNGRIA there are many rich cities, to wit UNGRIA, \* ÇEUANA<sup>13</sup>, CASOC<sup>14</sup>, BIUER<sup>15</sup>, CASTRO, FERRUN, JAURIN, SERVIA, STRUGONUM, BAGAMOS, BEAC, DRINAGO, SALADINO, Bahryvaevi Bach Varasdin Comoru

MYRRIU, and many others. This kingdom of UNGRIA -

marches with Greece and Germany, Esclavonia, and Bolonia and Burgaria. The flag of this kingdom is parted

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Sebenico in Dalmatia.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> In Dalmatia at the mouth of the Narenta.

<sup>3</sup> Dulcigno.

<sup>4</sup> Durazzo.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Drave.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Epirus or Drina.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Yaravin.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Sirenia.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> Sigretinez.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> Mannersdorf.

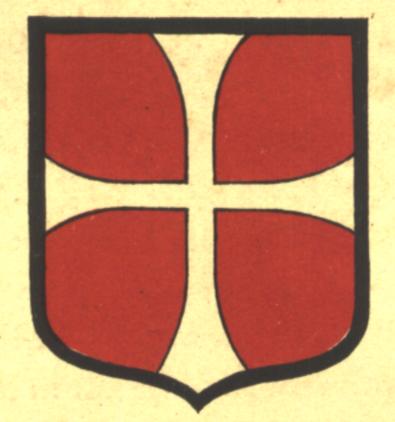
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> Posga between Save and Drave.

<sup>12</sup> Widdin.

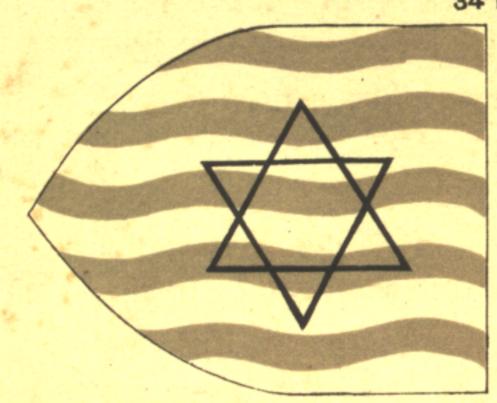
<sup>13</sup> Shonac.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>14</sup> Caschow.

<sup>15</sup> Biwor on the Danube.



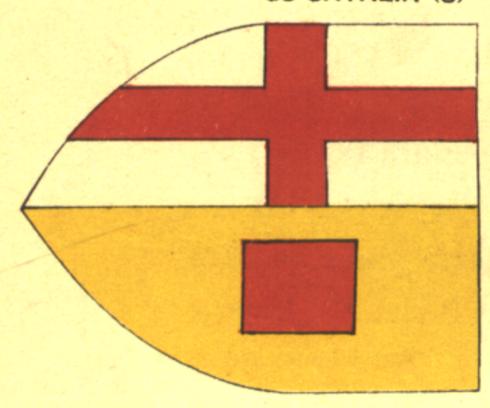
34 RHODES (N)



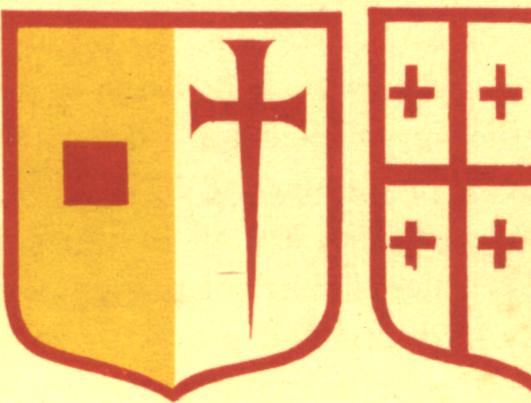
35 SATALIA (S)



35 SATALIA (N)



36 TURQUIA (S)



36 TURQUIA (N)



 4

 +

 +

 +

37 CORINCHO (8)

per fess, upper half with fleurs de lys of France because the King is of the House of France<sup>1</sup>, the lower half bars gules and argent. (See Plate VIII, 31.)

I departed from the kingdom of Hungary and went along the coast to a city called DURAZO. There I took ship and proceeded to the island of the MOREA. In it there are seven great cities, to wit TRAREOZA, PATRAS, CORANTO<sup>2</sup>, NEAPOLI<sup>3</sup>, MARBAXA, COLON, MUTAM.

I left the island of the MOREA and went to the island of RODAS where there is a rich city called CRETA. This island belongs to the order of St John. (See Plates VIII, 32 and IX, 34.)

I left the island of Rhodes and went to the island of Candia, and thence to another island they call Negropont which the Venetians conquered. I left the entrance to the greater sea and Constantinople, which I will describe further on, to my left, and went to the city they call SATALIA of Greek Christians. This SATALIA is part of the province of NATURI<sup>4</sup>. The King of this SATALIA has for his device a flag with bars wavy argent and purpure and over all the sign of Solomon's seal. (See Plate IX, 35.)

The city of Satalia and Sinbichon, and others as far as the lesser Armenia, are all in the province of TURQUIA which was called, in ancient times, Asia Minor. In it there are many lordships and provinces which it would be hard to enumerate, for this TURQUIA extends to the greater sea, and be it known that it is a very rich land, well supplied with all goods. The King of this province has this flag for a device. (See Plate IX, 36.)

I went along the coast of this TURQUIA to a city they call CANDEBOR<sup>5</sup> and thence to another called ANTROÇETA

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Louis I of Hungary (1342-1382) came, in the male line, from Charles of Anjou, brother of St Louis.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Corinth. <sup>3</sup> Nauplia. <sup>4</sup> Anatolia. <sup>5</sup> Alaya.

and thence to CORINCHO¹. And this TURQUIA is divided into many provinces, CAPADOÇIA, FELICIA, BOESCIA, VITILIA, GALA, ÇIALIDIA, FRIGIA where is TROYA, PAN-FILIA, ISAURIA. The King of this land has a black flag with five white crosses. (See Plate 1X, 37.)

I departed from this Corincho and went to the city they call FERADELFIA or FERADELFIN<sup>2</sup> which marches on that of Troy which, in ancient times, King Menelaus of Greece destroyed. Troy was the head of all that Asia Minor which they now call TURQUIA, and its device is a flag half white, with a red cross, the other half yellow with a red square<sup>3</sup>. (See Plate x, 38.)

In this TURQUIO there is another province they call CUNIO<sup>4</sup> in which there is a rich city called CUNYO with much territory, and the King has a flag with bars wavy argent and gules. (See Plate X, 39.)

There is also another province called SAUASTO<sup>5</sup> anciently SAUASCO from a city of that name which was the head of all the cities. This city of SAUASCO was the ancient SAMARIA, though now it is SAUASCO head of the kingdom with a white flag having five red crosses. (See Plate X, 40.)

In this TURQUIA there are two cities in the parts of Armenia the less, the one called CHONTAY<sup>6</sup> and the other SILIA<sup>7</sup>. I left them and entered Armenia the less, which is all surrounded by very high mountains, called the mountains of Armenia, and within the mountains there is a plain country in which there are 360 towns and villages and castles. On the shores of the Mediterranean Sea in the place where it ends, you must know that anciently this Armenia was called the island of COLCOS. For in this Armenia an arm of the sea enters, in which there is a small



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Kongos.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> See ante.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Sebastia or Siwas.

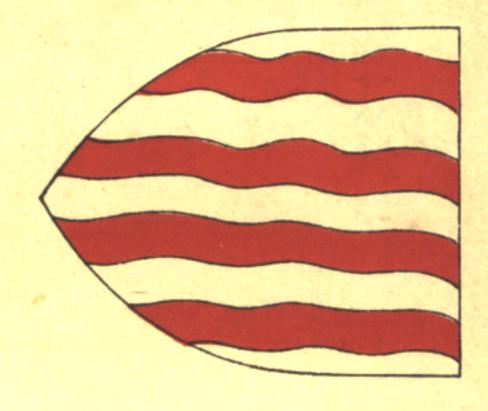
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Cilicia.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Phrygia.

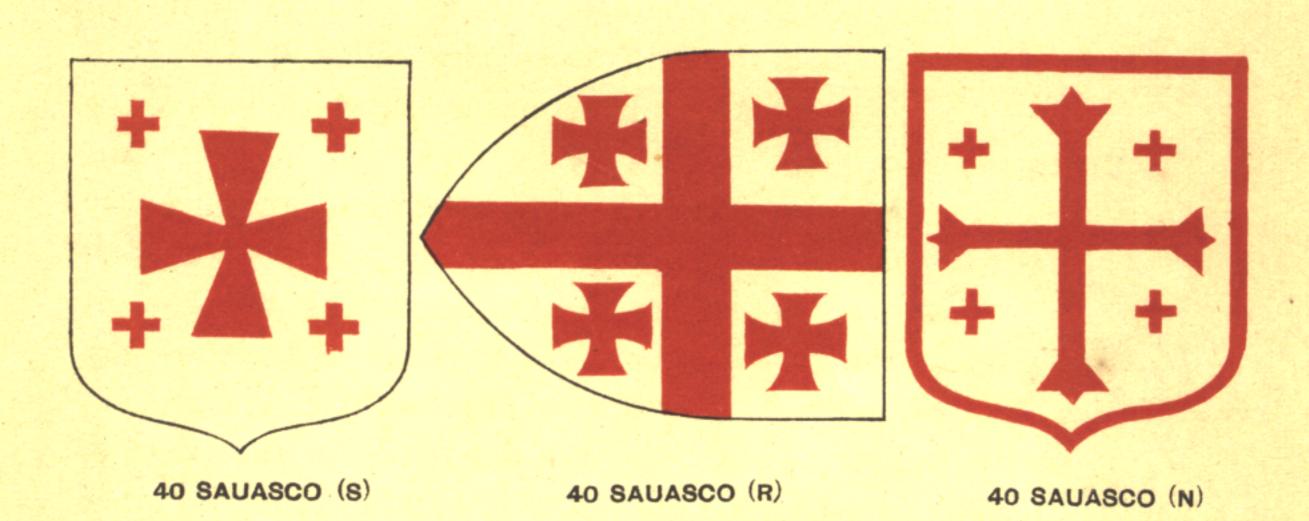
<sup>4</sup> Iconium.

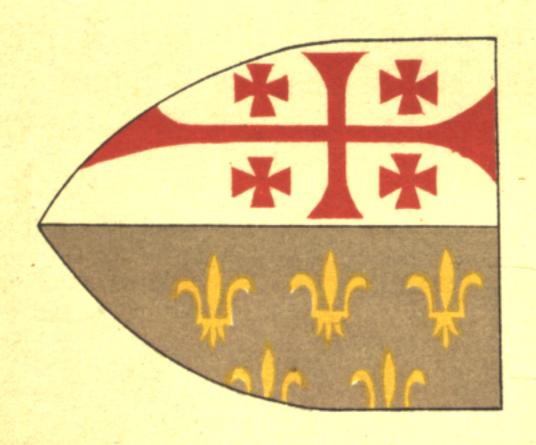
<sup>6 7</sup> 



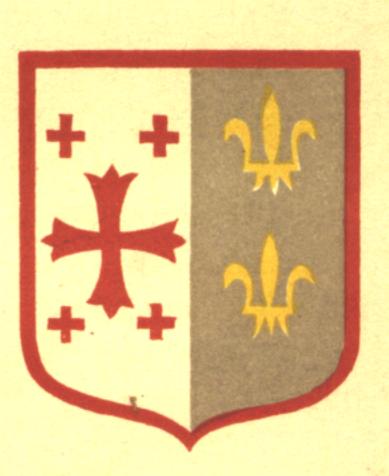


39 TURQUIA (S)





41 ARMENIA THE LESS (S)



42 CYPRUS (S)

island called PORTO BONEL<sup>1</sup>, and here was the temple to the enchanted golden sheep, which bewitched Jason the Greek. Within Armenia there are four great cities, to wit LAISO, CURQUO, AIRSO and SUÇIA.

After this Armenia is the island CHIPRE and in this Chipre there are four great cities, Famagosta, Nycroxia<sup>2</sup>, Lamiss<sup>3</sup>, and Bafa. The King of CHIPRE has for his design a flag parted per pale argent five crosses gules and purpure two fleurs de lys palewise, because he is of the House of France<sup>4</sup>. (See Plate X, 41, 42.)

I left CHIPRE at a point they call the point of SANTANDER, and arrived at ALIXANDRETA and thence to ANTIOCHA a very noble city of Syria. The French took it when they conquered Syria. In ancient times it was called REPELETA5. Thence I went to SOLIN and TORTOSA6 and the Syrian TRIPUL. It was SOLIN that was taken by Don Remondo Count of Tolosa, father of Don Alfonso Emperor of Spain<sup>7</sup>. Thence I went to EBORUT<sup>8</sup>, and thence to the city of ACRE, which was held by the Friars of St John. I then went to ÇESARIA and to ESCALONA9. They say that in ancient times it was called PALESTINA. Thence I went to the port of JAFA where are the pilgrims for Jerusalem. Know that there are these cities in Syria and many other towns and villages, and five high mountains. The first is called the mountain of LIBANO where rise two rivers, one called JOR and the other DAN, and they unite to form the JORDAN. This land where the JORDAN flows was anciently called TIBERIA and afterwards SIRIA. It flows through the centre of SURIA

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> In the Gulf of Alexandretta. <sup>2</sup> Nicrosia.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Limasol. <sup>4</sup> Hugh de Lusignon King of Cyprus.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Seleucia Pieria. 
<sup>6</sup> Tarsus.

Father of Alphonse Comte de Toulouse, not of Alphonso VII (Emperor) of Castille.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Beirout.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> Ascalon.

and forms two large lakes, one called the Dead Sea, and the other the Sea of Galilee. They affirm that in these two lakes there were two cities called SODOMA and GOMORRA, and in these two lakes the river sinks under ground and does not appear again. The mountains are ERMON, GALAT, ABRAREN and SEYR. Know that in this SURIA is the city of IHERUSALEM which was sanctified by the holy temple which Salamon built there, and was consecrated by the blood of IHESU CHRISTO. This land of IHERUSALEM was anciently called CANANEA after CAN son of NOE. Afterwards it had the name of JUDEA after JUDA son of JACO. Know that this province was taken by the French when they made the conquests beyond seas. The device of this province is a white flag with red crosses, like this 1. (See Plate XI, 43.)

SURIA marches with the land of JAFET and this JAFET borders on the very rich city of DAMASCO, well supplied with all things. Near this DAMASCO flows the river EUFRATES and formerly it was called LAIRAG<sup>2</sup>. The King has a yellow flag with a white moon. (See Plate XI, 44.)

EGIPTO borders on SURIA. Anciently it was called EXIA. I came along the coast to a port which they call the port of LA RISA, thence to the port of DESCRION, thence to TENEXE which is in EGYPTO, and I took the road to the west and came to DAMIATA a noble city surrounded by the river NILUS. Know that here the King of France was defeated and a prisoner when he went to make conquest beyond sea<sup>3</sup>. On the banks of this river NILUS is situated the great city ALCAIRA<sup>4</sup> where the Kings of EGIPTO are crowned, and here was crowned MELIC NASÇAR, the Lord

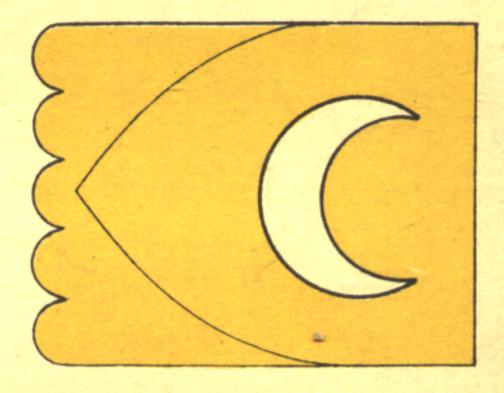
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The arms of Jerusalem are metal on metal: argent a cross potent or between four lesser crosses or. These five crosses gules have no other authority. C. R. M.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Irak.

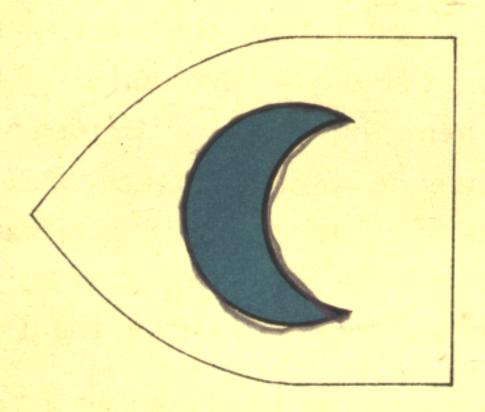
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Louis IX at Massura near Damietta 5 April 1250. C. R. M

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Cairo.





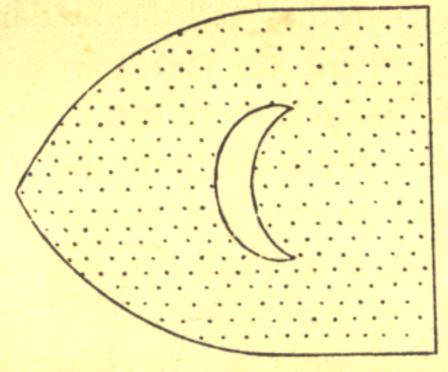
44 DAMASCUS (S)



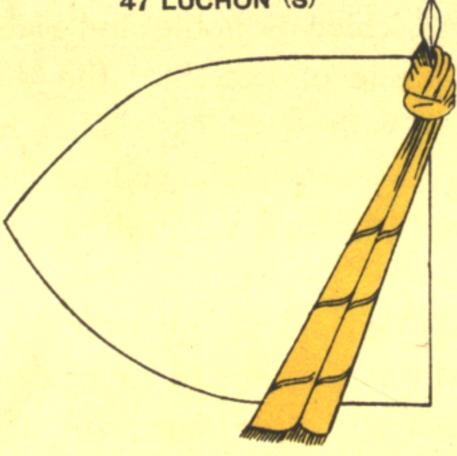
45 EGYPT (8)



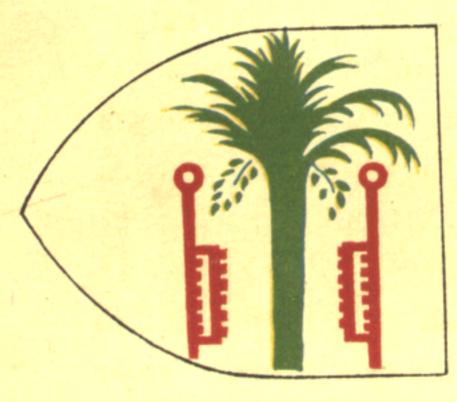
46 ALEXANDRIA (S)



47 LUCHON (S)



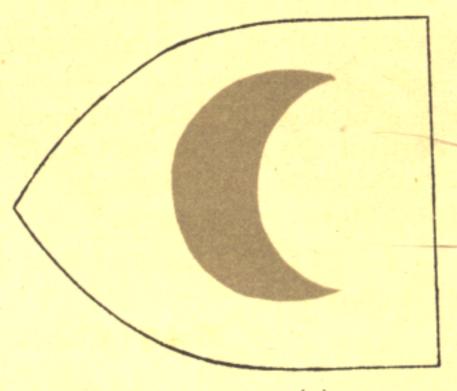
48 TOLOMETA (S)



49 TRIPUL (8)



49 TRIPUL (R)



50 AFRICA (8)

of the great Turks whom they call the Soldan of EGIPTO<sup>1</sup>, and in this ALCAIRA there are four towns. The first is called ALCAIRA, the second BABILONIA because it was peopled by those who escaped from the destruction of BABILONIA, the third RODA, the fourth LAJUZA. The device of this kingdom is a white flag with a blue moon. (See Plate XI, 45.)

I left ALCAIRA and went to the coast where is the city of ALEXANDRIA which is noble and rich. From this ALEXANDRIA to the isle of ROXETO<sup>2</sup> the distance is ten leagues all peopled with villages. The King of this ALEXANDRIA has for his device a yellow flag and in the middle a black wheel in which a grey lion. (See Plate XI, 46.)

I departed from Alexandria and went by the coast to the port of RIBAS ALUAS<sup>3</sup>, thence to a city called LUCHON<sup>4</sup> where the King has a yellow flag with a white moon. (See Plate XII, 47.)

Leaving LUCHON I came to the city of TARABUC<sup>5</sup>. Thence I came to MON DE BARCAS and BONA ANDREA<sup>6</sup> which is in BERBERIA, and thence to TOLOMETA on the sea shore. The King has for a device a white flag with a yellow sash on a lance. (See Plate XII, 48.)

From TOLOMETA I went to BREMCHON<sup>7</sup> and to ZUNARA<sup>8</sup>. At ZUNARA the sea forms a great gulf called the Gulf of SÇIN<sup>9</sup> and on the borders of this ZUNARA are the clear mountains<sup>10</sup> which the ancients called CARENA, of which we shall speak further on, when we treat of the mainland. I departed from the Gulf of SÇIN and came to PUERTO

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Al Melek Nasser son of Kelun Malek Almanzor succeeded in 1291. He was called Lord of the great Turks after he defeated the Mongols near Damascus in 1303. He died 1341.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Rosetta. <sup>3</sup> Ripe Albi. <sup>4</sup> Lucha. <sup>5</sup> Trabuch.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Bonandrea. <sup>7</sup> Bengazi, the ancient Berenice.

<sup>8</sup> Zanara in the Gulf of Syrtis.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> The Great Syrtis.

<sup>10</sup> Montes Claros.

MAGRO¹ and thence to TRIPUL of BERBERIA. It is called TRIPUL because it is bounded by the TRIPLICANA² mountains. This TRIPUL is a rich city and the King of it has for his device a white flag with a green palm tree and two red keys. (See Plate XII, 49.)

I went from TRIPUL to RAHASA<sup>3</sup>, CAPIZ<sup>4</sup> and FAQUIZ<sup>5</sup>, and thence to AFRICA a rich city. Know that twenty-six miles from this AFRICA<sup>6</sup> there is a great tower called LIGEM; and from this tower LIGEM to ALCAIRAHUAN there are forty miles. At this ALCAIRAHUAN the King of all Africa towards the west, named ALBOHAÇEM, was defeated, and all his tents were pillaged<sup>7</sup>. The King of Africa has for his device a white flag with a purple moon. (See Plate XII, 50.)

I went thence to Çuçia<sup>8</sup> and thence to TUNEZ which is a great and rich city well supplied with all things, and is the head of all BERBERIA. The flag of the King is white with a black moon. (See Plate XII, 51.)

After this TUNEZ I went to the island of ÇERDEÑA which is a great land in which there are two high mountains, one called MONT BARUARIA and the other MONT ARBOLEA. The King of ÇERDEÑA has the bars of Aragon on his flag.

After ÇERDEÑA there is another island called CORÇEGA. It has a white flag with a red cross because it was taken by the Genoese, for which reason the Catalans are at war with them.

Thence I went to BONA9 where St Augustine was Bishop.

<sup>1</sup> Mouth of the river Magra, ancient Cyniphus.

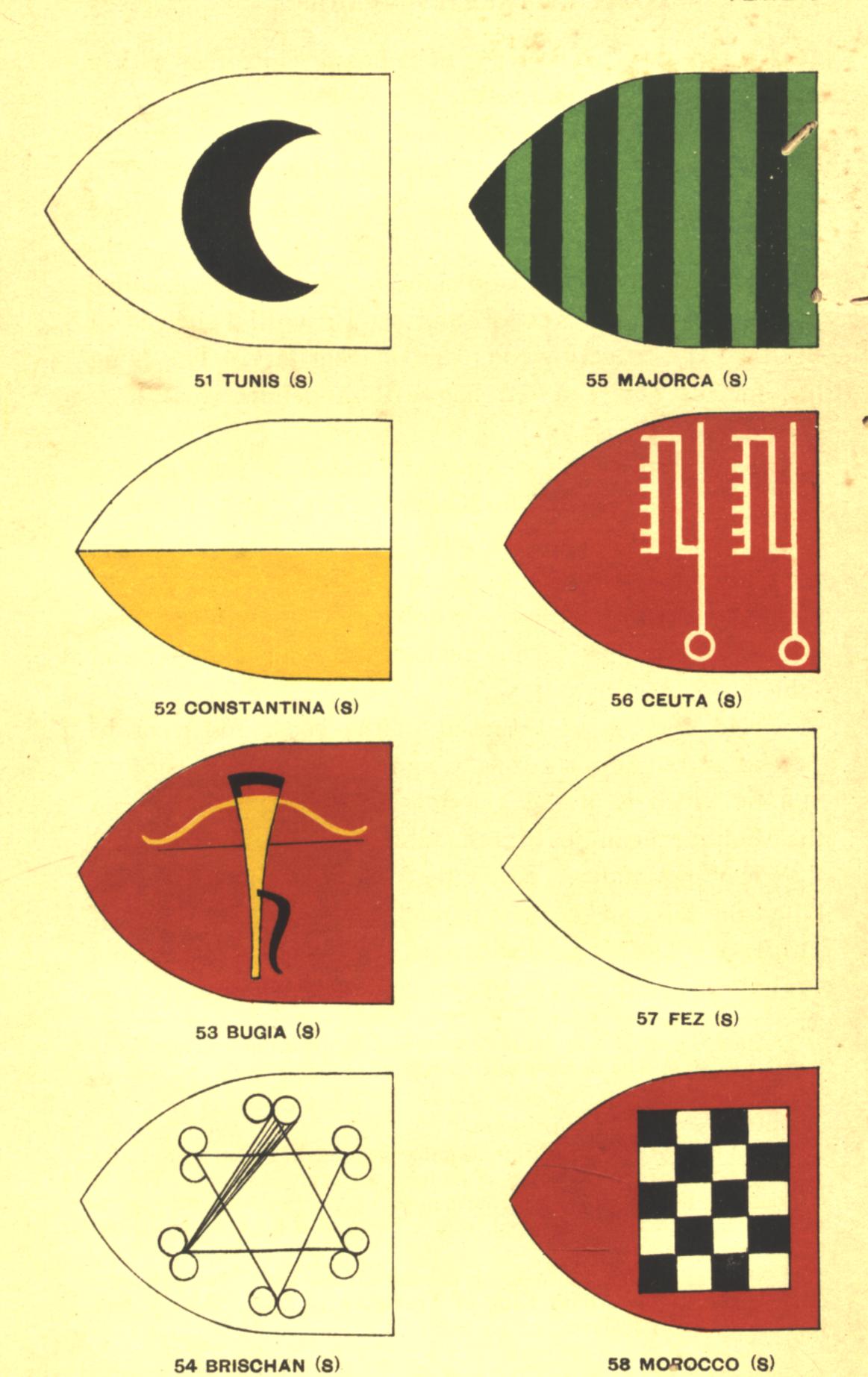
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Montes Triplicana D'Huar-el-Jebel. <sup>3</sup> Ras Majabes.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Gabes. <sup>5</sup> Alfaques. <sup>6</sup> Almahadia in Tunis.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> The defeat of Abu-l-hasan Ali near Kairwan by Ahmed, a descendant of the Almohades, took place in 1348. This is the latest date given by the Franciscan.

<sup>8</sup> El Sus, the Roman Hadrumetum. It was destroyed by the Vandals but restored by Justinian. It was again destroyed by Okba, who used the ruins for building Kairwan. It is now again a flourishing town.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> The old name was Hippo.



It is a rich city. The King of it has a white flag with a black moon. (See Plate XIII, 51.)

I departed from BONA and went to the city of CONSTANTINA<sup>1</sup> which is all surrounded by a river. The King has a flag parted per fess white and yellow. (See Plate XIII, 52.)

I left CONSTANTINA and came to a city which is called ASBORA<sup>2</sup>, thence to ALCOM<sup>3</sup> and GIGAR<sup>4</sup> until I arrived at BUGIA. It is a very strong and ancient city. The King has for his device a red flag with a yellow cross bow. (See Plate XIII, 53.)

I went from BUGIA to ARGUER<sup>5</sup>, thence to BRISCHAN<sup>6</sup> a city on the sea coast. The King of it has a white flag with a sign like this. (See Plate XIII, 54.)

I departed from BRISCHAN and went to the island of MAYORCAS in which there is a noble, rich, and well supplied city. The King has for his device a flag with bars vert and sable<sup>7</sup>. (See Plate XIII, 55.)

From MAYORCAS I turned to the coast and went to TENSSE, ALGEZER, MAGANGA and ORAN, and thence to SERSEL which is in the kingdom of TREMEÇEN, between the Mediterranean Sea and the mountains of CARENA called the clear mountains. Know that in this TREMEÇEN they killed the King of the west named BEACOB8. The King of TREMEÇEN has for his device a flag, white with a blue moon.

I departed from TREMEÇEN and entered NUMEDIA as

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> After the civil war with Maxentius, Constantine restored the town (A.D. 311) which received his name.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Estora.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Collo.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Gigeri.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Algiers.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Briskara.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> The bars of the Kings of Majorca differed in colour from those of Aragon. In 1375 the King of Aragon annexed Majorca. This is a proof that the Franciscan wrote before 1375. Probably in 1350 to 1360. The copy in the Madrid library must also have been written before 1375. C. R. M.

<sup>8</sup> Abu Yakub Yusuf Almansor, second of the Beni Merini Kings, contended with Abu Said King of Tremeçen in 1307. Abu Yakub was murdered by a slave.

far as the river of MULUVA<sup>1</sup>, thence to ALCUDIA and MOCENA and BEDIZ<sup>2</sup> until I arrived at the strong city of CEPTA<sup>3</sup>. Know that CEPTA is opposite to ALGEZIRA and GIBRALTAR, places of the King of Spain. The gulf of the sea called the strait of AZOCAQUE passes between CEPTA and GIBRALTAR. The King of this city has for his design a red flag with two white keys. (See Plate XIII, 56.)

I departed from ÇEPTA and went to the noble city of FEZ where the Kings of the BENA MARIN always reside<sup>4</sup>. There runs past it a river called FEXE which rises in the clear mountains, and falls into the western sea near a city called ÇALE<sup>5</sup>. At FEZ their Kings are crowned and reside, and they have a flag all white<sup>6</sup>. (See Plate XIII, 57.)

I departed from FEZ which was anciently called COTAMANFEZ, and went to MIQUYNEZ<sup>7</sup> and to RIBATE<sup>8</sup> and then turned to TANJAR<sup>8</sup> on the sea coast, then to ARZILA, along the coast RAXY and ÇALE a city on the sea coast where they bury their Kings. Thence I went to NIFE and AZAMOR and ÇAFI where a river enters the sea called GOX<sup>10</sup>, rising in the clear mountains (Montes Claros). Know that in this province is the very noble city of MARRUECOS which used to be called CARTAGU the great<sup>11</sup>. A Consul of Rome named Scipio Africanus conquered it in the time of the sovereignty of the Romans. Afterwards the Goths who were Lords of Spain were the sovereigns here<sup>12</sup>. The King of MARRUECOS<sup>13</sup> has for his device a red flag with a chess board black and white. (See Plate XIII, 58.)

After this I departed and went to ADMET a very ancient

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Mellila. <sup>2</sup> Peñon de Velez.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Ceuta. <sup>4</sup> Kings of the lineage of Beni Merin. <sup>5</sup> Sabe.

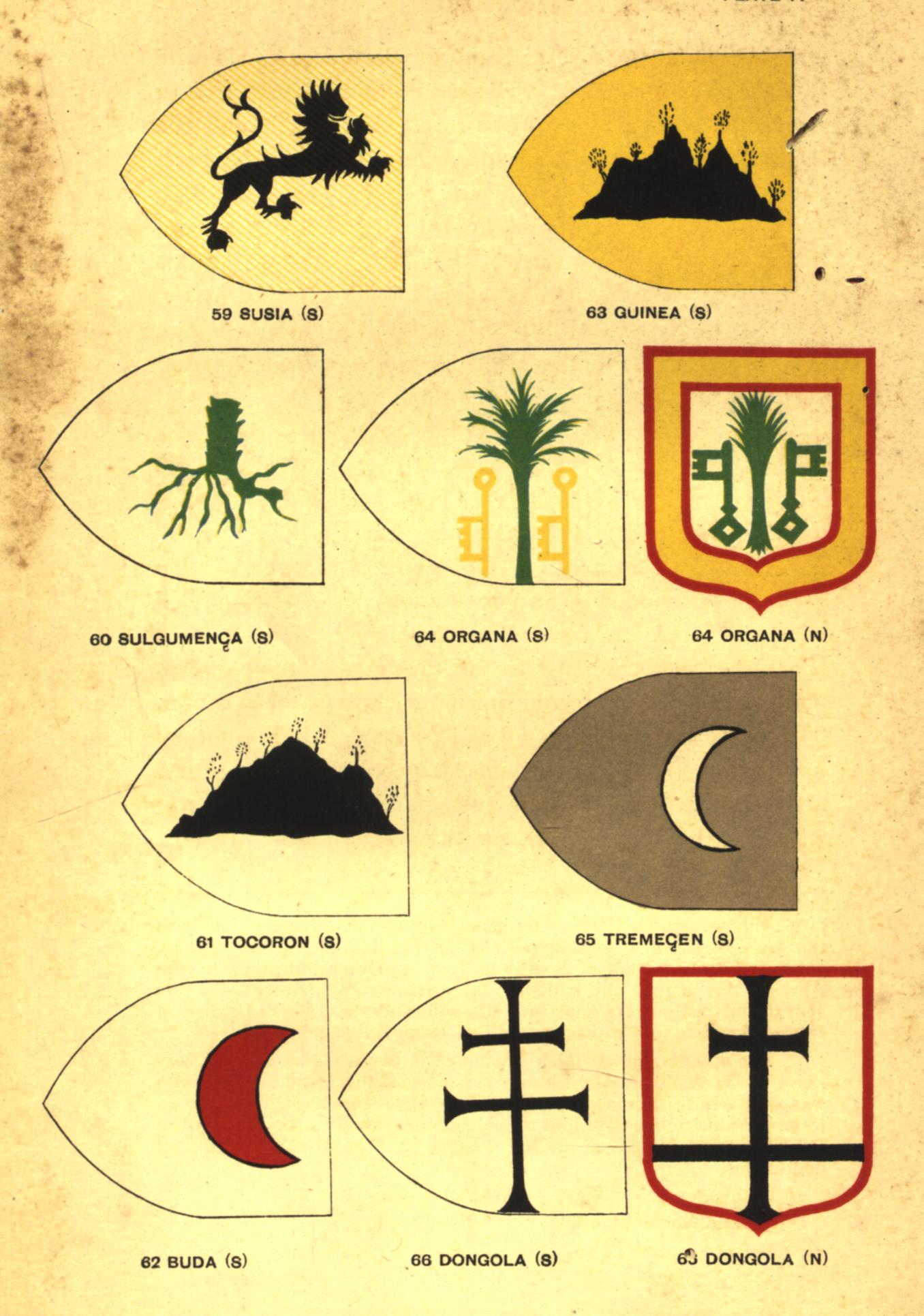
<sup>6</sup> The Beni Merini dynasty ruled at Fez from 1269 to 1550.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Mequinez. <sup>8</sup> Rabat. <sup>9</sup> Tangiers. <sup>10</sup> Wadi Tensift.

<sup>11</sup> A mistake, confounding Marocco with Tunis. C. R. M.

<sup>12</sup> The Vandals under Genseric, who reigned 427 to 477, crossed the Strait of Gibraltar, in 429, and conquered all Mauritania. C. R. M.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>13</sup> Marakesh or Morocco was founded by Yusuf ibn Tashfin, first of the Almoravide dynasty, in 1072.



city in which BENAABIT King of Seville and his wife ROMAIQUIA are buried. Thence I went to CAFI and to DODOGOR ports of the western sea. Then I climbed the mountains of CUCIA LA-ALTA which is a country well supplied with everything. These mountains are very high and it is a most dangerous land, for there are not more than two very perilous passes. The King MYRAMAMOLIN escaped to these mountains when he was defeated by the MARINIS<sup>2</sup>. Now this CUCIA belongs to the lineage of the MIRAMAMOLYN, and the King has for his device a flag—white with a black lion. (See Plate XIV, 59.)

Know that with this ÇUÇIA<sup>8</sup> commence the clear mountains which the Christians call ATALANES and the ancient name was CARENA<sup>4</sup>. They are 2665 miles in length, which makes 891 leagues and two thirds.

I departed from ÇUÇIA and entered GAZULA<sup>5</sup> a fine province surrounded by lofty mountains. It is well supplied with provisions and water, but is very cold. Know that it is a place where the sun sets in the month of December, and owing to this it is cold in summer, and warm in winter. The inhabitants never wanted to have a King, but they have a Judge and are very decent people. I left GAZULA and went to the sea coast to a port called ZAMATANA<sup>6</sup> where is the Cape of NA on the western sea. It is a Nun

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Almutamed-ala-Illah. His sepulchre was at Aghmat. He was the son of Abu Amru Abbed, and was born at Beja in Algarve in 1040. He succeeded as King of Seville in 1069, and was dethroned by the Almoravides in 1091 and banished to Africa with his family. He was sent to the castle of Aghmat with his wife and sons, where he died in 1095. His wife was Itimad first called Romeykiyyah.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The descendants of the Almohades in Morocco, as soon as they knew of the death of Abu-l-hasan Ali As-said the Miramamolin, who was slain before Tremeçen in 1248, raised up a Moor named Almortada to be Miramamolin. He and the Almohades fought a battle with the Beni Merini at Mequinez, and were defeated. The Miramamolin then fled to Sus.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> El Sus.

<sup>4</sup> Atlas mountains.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Djezula, ancient Getulia.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Samota,

I went along the coast, always in a panfilo<sup>1</sup>, until I arrived at the Cape of San Bin. All the coast was uninhabited there.

Port of Saubrun

being neither city, town, nor village. I went along the coast for a very great distance, traversing the uninhabited sandy beaches until I arrived at the land of the negroes, at a cape they call BUYDER<sup>2</sup>, where is the King of GUYNOR near the sea. There I found Moors and Jews. Know that from this Cape of BUYDER to the river DEL ORO<sup>3</sup> there are 370 miles, all uninhabited land. From this place the panfilo turned. I stayed some time, and went to see the lost islands which were called by TOLOMEO the islands of LA CARIDAD<sup>4</sup>. Know that from the Cape of BUYDER to the first island, the distance is 110 miles.

I embarked in a leño<sup>6</sup> with some Moors and we arrived at the first island which they call GRESA<sup>6</sup>. Then we came to the island of LANÇAROTE and they gave it that name because the inhabitants killed a Genoese of that name. Thence I went to another island called BEZIMARIN<sup>7</sup>, and another RACHAN<sup>8</sup>. There is another ALEGRANÇA, another UEGIMAR<sup>9</sup>, another FORTE VENTURA, another CANARIA. I went to another island called TENERIFE, and another they call the ISLA DEL INFIERNO, another CUMERA, another

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> A galley used in the middle ages in the Mediterranean with one row of oars, and usually two masts. C. R. M.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Boyador.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Senegal.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> The Atlantic Islands were known as the *Islas Perdidas* or *de la Caridad* the *Kalidat* of the Arab geographers. The Franciscan preceded all the old Portolani in his account of them. Moors, Spaniards and Genoese frequented them long before the Portuguese.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Leño (lignum) wood, a generic name for all vessels. C. R. M.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Graciosa, badly copied.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Vachi-marini Isla de los Lobos.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Roque del Este.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> Not in two of the texts. Same as Benimarin. Mistake of the copyist, or Guimar in Tenerife.

FERRO, another ARAGANIA¹, another SALVAJE, another DESIERTA, another LECMANE², another PUERTO SANTO, another LOBO, another CABRAS, another BRASIL³, another COLUMBARIA⁴, another VENTURA⁵, another SAN JORGE, another CONEJOS⁶, another CUERVO MARINES, so that altogether there are 25 islands.

I returned to the Cape of BUYDER whence I had started, and went by the ZAHARA with some Moors who were taking gold to the King of Guinea on camels. We came to some very great and high mountains in the middle of the ZAHARA which they call ZICHIALHAMERA7 and afterwards we travelled a very great distance over the ZAHARA until we came to another mountain<sup>8</sup> called INFURENT<sup>9</sup>. Here I parted from those Moors, and joined some others who came to ALGARVE. I went with them, over the ZAHARA, until we reached MASCAROTE<sup>10</sup>, a town of the BENAMARIN King which is at the foot of the mountains of ÇUÇIA<sup>11</sup>. There I stayed for some time, and then went to SULGU-MENÇA<sup>12</sup>, a rich city in the ZAHARA, near a river which comes from the clear mountains. The King of it has for his device a white flag with the root of a green palm tree, in this manner. (See Plate XIV, 60.)

I departed from SULGUMENÇA and went six days journey, over an inhabited country to the RIO DE DARA<sup>18</sup>. The country is well peopled and supplied with provisions.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Aragones, a place in Gran Canaria.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Madeira. On the portolani of Andres Bianca and Benincasa is Lecname.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Terceira.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Rico of the Azores.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Corvo of the Azores.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Fayal on portolano of Benincasa.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Cequia el Hamara, Sekiet el Homre.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Oasis.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> Zefran.

<sup>10</sup> Mascarota at the foot of the Atlas.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> Sus.

Segelmessa of Leo A., now Tafilet. The ancient town of Segelmessa is a ruin. Edrisi mentions it. Tafilet is not mentioned earlier than the sixteenth century. C. R. M.

<sup>13</sup> El Drau: near the pass over the Atlas to El Sus. C. R. M.

MAGUER is in the ZAHARA and I left the RIO DE DARA with some Moors who were going to GUYNOA. I went with them over the ZAHARA until we arrived at TOCOROW which is a city among some mountains. The inhabitants are negroes and the King of TOCORON has for his device a white flag with a black mountain in the middle, like that of the King of GUYNOA. (See Plate XIV, 61.)

Thence I went to TIBALBERT<sup>1</sup>, a city on some very high mountains, thence to another mountain called SIDAN, which is under the King of GUYNOA<sup>2</sup>, and thence to BUDA, a well supplied city, also on the top of a mountain. Know that the city was peopled by a King of TREMEÇEN. For he was bad and did evil things, and the people wanted to kill him. So he fled, with his treasure, to this place, and founded this city of Buda. Its flag is white with a red moon. (See Plate XIV, 62.)

Afterwards I departed from BUDA and went, by the ZAHARA, to another mountain called GANAHE in which there is a rich well supplied city of the same name. It is the head of the kingdom where they crown the Kings. And the King of GUYNOA has a gold flag with a black mountain in the middle. (See Plate XIV, 63.)

I left GANAHE and went to CRIMA, another city in the ZAHARA, and thence to MESÇA, a rich city by which a river flows which rises in the clear mountains. Know that in this river ends the river of GUYNOA which is very wide and very long and along which there are many lands both desert and inhabited. It is 65 days journey in length, and 40 wide. Of GUYNOA there is much to say. It contains seven mountains<sup>3</sup> well peopled, and land yielding

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Tibelbelt of Leo Africanus, south of the Atlas.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The name Guinea properly belongs to Senegal. Peschel.

The Region or Promontory of seven mountains is on the map of Pizigani (1367) and on that of Fra Mauro (1457) on the coast of Guinea. It is also on the map of Juan de la Cosa.

abundantly as long as there are mountains, elsewhere it is all ZAHARA. Two ranges of mountains extend to the RIO DEL ORO, and there they collect the ivory teeth, and the gold in the ant hills which the ants make on the river banks. The ants are as big as cats, and dig out much earth. This kingdom marches with the kingdom of ORGANA1 in which also there is much desert, and on another side with the RIO DEL ORO which they call NILO2. And further out, in the ZAHARA there are three very high mountains, which are very populous. The first mountain is called ORGAN where is the head of the kingdom where the King is crowned. The second is called TAMAR because there are in it many palm trees. The third is called TIMER because here the people on the river banks collect much gold; we cannot give the quantity but there is much. The King of ORGANA has for his device a white flag with a green palm tree and two keys. (See Plate XIV, 64.)

I departed from the kingdom of ORGANA and passed on to the kingdom of TAUSER which also consists of extensive deserts, all dead ZAHARA, but it has six mounts (oases) inhabited by negroes. The first is where the King always resides, and where he is crowned. Some call it ALMENA, others ALBERTARA, others MERMA, others CATIFI EL QUIBIR, others SAPLOYA. The King of this kingdom of TAUSER is always at war with the Moorish Arabs who live in the ZAHARA. He has for his device a flag of yellow with a black mountain, like the King of GUYNOA.

I departed from TAUSER and travelled for a very long distance on camels, until I arrived at the kingdom they call TREMEÇIN<sup>8</sup> which borders on the river NILUS. They

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> A kingdom on the upper Senegal. C. R. M.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Western Nile or Niger.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Tremeçen, Tremizen, on Telensin extended along the Barbary coast between Melilla and Bugia. The name is compounded of two words Tillimn and syn which means "uniting two," that is the Sahara

live always at war with the Christians of NUBIA and ETIOPIA. There are in this kingdom five large places inhabited by negroes. They are TRIMISIN, OADAC, MANOLA, ORZIA and PALOLA. Know that these inhabitants of this kingdom of TREMEÇEN peopled it from BERBERIA. The King has for his device a purple flag with a white moon.

Thence I went to another kingdom called DONGOLA marching with the deserts of EGIPTO, and the river NILUS. The river forms two courses, the greater, flowing to the westward, called the RIO DEL ORO1. On its banks is the kingdom of GUYNOA. The other part flows through the deserts of EGIPTO and enters the Mediterranean Sea at DAMIATA. Between these two branches of the river is the kingdom of DONGOLA, a country well peopled with Christians from NUBIA, but they are negroes. It is a rich land and very well supplied, and with many fruit trees. The land has a very hot climate. The King of Dongola has for his device a white flag with a cross like this. (See Plate XIV, 66.)

In this kingdom of DONGOLA I found Christians, Genoese merchants2. I joined with them and we took the road to the river NILUS travelling sixty days journey over the deserts of EGIPTO until we arrived at the city of ALCAARA which is the head of the kingdom of EGIPTO where they crown their Kings as I have already related. I left ALCAARA and went to DAMIETA, where I found a ship of Christians and went on board. I sailed in that

and the Telt. Abu Yahia Yaghromorâsen, the first of the independent Kings, began to reign in 633 A.H. and founded the Beni Zeian dynasty (1285). There were frequent wars with the Beni Merini of Fez. In 1348 the Beni Zeian threw off the yoke of the Beni Merini, and in 1389 Abu Tashfin became King of Tremeçen. The Beni Zeian dynasty of Tremeçen ruled from 1283 to 1554. C. R. M.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The Niger and Senegal confused together.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The Genoese had a commercial treaty with the Sultans of Egypt from 1290, and were given facilities for traffic up the Nile. In return s they did good service to the Sultans in several ways.

ship until I disembarked at CEPTA¹ already mentioned, and went thence by land to MARRUECOS again, then crossed the clear mountains to GAZULA. I remained there for some time as it is pleasant. Then some Moors armed a galley to go to the RIO DEL ORO, for there they make great profits. I went with them on account of something they said to me, so we left GAZULA in that galley. Always keeping along the shores of the western sea we passed Capes NU and SANT BIN and BUYDER, all an uninhabited Cap de Saubrun

coast, and came to the RIO DEL ORO<sup>2</sup> already mentioned, which is a branch of the NILUS rising in the lofty mountains of the Antarctic Pole, where, it is said, is the terrestrial paradise. It traverses the whole land of NUBIA and ETIOPIA and divides into two branches, one flowing through EGIPTO to DAMIATA, the other larger branch flowing westward to the occidental sea, and called the RIO DEL ORO. We went on after leaving this river for a very long distance, always keeping in sight of the coast, leaving behind us the ISLAS PERDIDAS, and came to an island inhabited by many people. They call this island GROPIS<sup>3</sup>. It is a well supplied island, but the people are Galpis

idolaters. They took us all before their King, and wondered much at us and our language, and customs. The merchants who armed the galley made much profit. The King's device is a white flag with the figure of his idol.

We left the island of GROPIS and shaped an eastern course towards the southern sea until we found another island called QUIBLE. This island QUIBLE4 is in the Caable

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Ceuta.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The Niger of Ptolemy, Pliny and Marino Sanudo (1321); Nil Gana of Arab geographers; Palolus of the Pizigani map; Rio de Oro of the Majorca Portolano—the Senegal.

<sup>3</sup> One of the Bissagots.

<sup>4</sup> Cherbor.

southern sea and is peopled by negroes. We left it on the right hand, keeping along the coast, and came in sight of a very high mountain called ALBOCH1. We went there and found it inhabited by many people. There rises from it a river<sup>2</sup> which becomes very large and flows through a fine country. Here the galley turned back, and I remained for some time. Afterwards I departed from ALBOCH with some people and went to another mount called LIRRY. A river rises from it called ENALCO. I left this kingdom called LIRRY, and went to another called GOTONIE's consisting of some very high mountains. They say there are no others so high in the world. They are called the Mountains of the Moon. Others give them the name of the Mountains of Gold, and five rivers flow from them which are the biggest in the world. They all fall into the RIO DEL ORO4; and they form a lake so large that it is twenty days journey in length and ten in width. In the middle of it there is a large island called PALOLA inhabited Pallego

by negroes, but most of the land is uninhabited, owing to the intense heat and it is all dead sand. There are six mountains in this land, the largest being the Mount of ORO, others LIRRY, ALBOCH, BURGA, ELBAHAC, ELMOLAC. Know that this kingdom of GOTONYE is not very populous, except in these mounts. But it has extensive lands bounded by the RIO DEL ORO, the ocean, and a gulf which enters for fifteen days journey from the ocean. So that it is one of the largest kingdoms in the world. Its device is some yellow sashes on a spear.

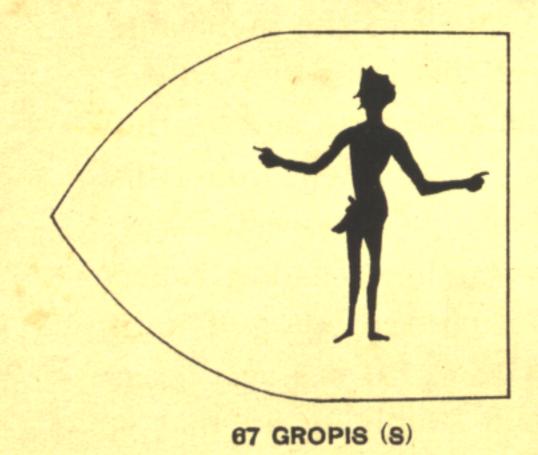
Be it known that this land we are describing is very hot, but it abounds in many delights, and there are many a

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Sierra Leone?

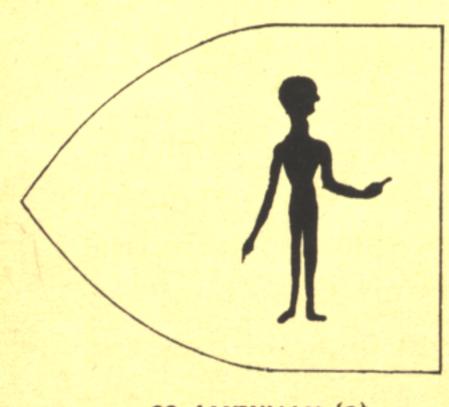
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The Kamaranka,

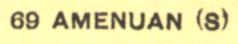
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Soudan and Senegambia.

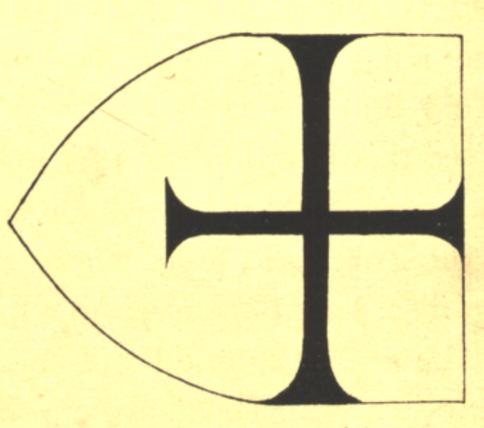
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> This Rio del Oro is the Senegal, the Çanega of Azurara.







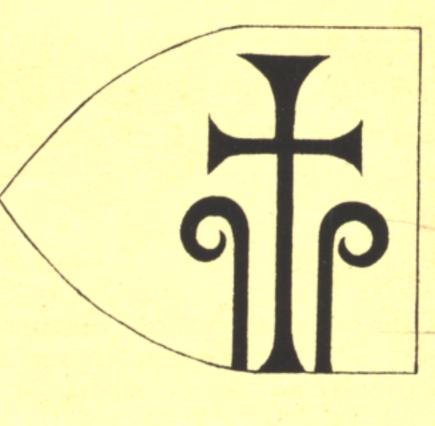




70 GRACIONA (S)



71 PRESTER JOHN (S) 71 PRESTER JOHN (N)





71 PRESTER JOHN (R)

camels. On the banks of this river NILUS they breed the great beasts yielding ivory, and from here the merchants bring the teeth. On the banks of this river they collect gold in the ant hills and collect the ambergris, and for this reason the country is very rich. I departed from this kingdom of GOTONIE and arrived at a gulf connected with the sea, and in the gulf there were three islands, called ZANON, AZEUEAN and MALICUN. I crossed this gulf until I came to a great city called AMENUAN1. It is a very great and populous kingdom with a land supplying all that is good, but the people are heathens and believe in idols. The kingdom contains eight great cities, called AMENUAN, where the King always resides and is crowned, GORAN, ASÇIDA, COLOGANE, BENATEO, VNDA, GAONA and CANBEN. The King has a white flag with an idol. (See Plate XV, 67, 68, 69.)

In this kingdom of EMENUAN there enters a branch of the river EUFRATES<sup>2</sup> which rises in the lofty mountains of the Antarctic Pole, where they say that the terrestrial paradise is. This river EUFRATES forms three branches, one entering the middle of the kingdom of AMENUAN and the other branches flowing round the whole kingdom, the width, in some places, being two days journey. When I crossed this great river I first made a long journey along its banks which are very populous<sup>3</sup>. I came to a great city called GRAÇIONA which is the head of the empire of ABDESELIB a word meaning "Servant of the Cross." The ABDESELIB is defender of the church of Nubia and Ethiopia, and he defends PRESTE JUAN who is Patriarch of Nubia

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Miniana and Amina, regions north of the Kong mountains.

Nile. As the terrestrial paradise was to be in Africa there must also be a Euphrates, but the Franciscan shows, further on, that he was quite aware that this was not the Mesopotamian Euphrates. He assumes two rivers with the same name. C. R. M.

<sup>\*</sup> This was really the Benue.

and Abyssinia, and rules over very great lands and many cities of Christians. But they are negroes as to their skins and burn the sign of the cross with fire in recognition of baptism. But although these men are negroes, they are still men of intelligence with good brains, and they have understanding and knowledge. Their land is well supplied with all good things, and excellent water of that which comes from the Antarctic Pole where, it is said, is the earthly paradise. They told me that the Genoese whose galley was wrecked at AMENUAN, and who were saved, were brought here! It was never known what became of the other galley which escaped. The Emperor ABDESELIB<sup>2</sup> has for his device a white flag with a black cross like this. (See Plate xv, 70.)

I departed from the city of GRAÇIONA, for the cities of this empire had names which I could not obtain, and travelled over many lands and through many cities arriving at the city of MALSA where the PRESTE IOHAN always Melée

resides. He is the Patriarch of Nubia and Etiopia, and at his coming he always goes along the banks of the river EUFRATES. This is a well peopled and well supplied land. From the time I came to MALSA I saw and heard marvellous things<sup>3</sup> every day. I enquired what the terrestrial paradise was like, and wise men told me that it consisted of mountains so high that they came near to the circuit of the moon. No man has been able to see it all, for of

In 1281, according to Graverg de Hemso (Ann. di Geog.), two galleys set out from Genoa commanded by Vadino and Guido de Vivaldo, to go to India. One of them reached a city of Ethiopia called Menam where the crew was imprisoned and none ever returned.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Abd-el-Selib. Barth mentions a negro potentate east of Lake Chad—Abd-el-Djelil—who conquered Bornu in 1385. Espada suggests the possibility of this being the Abdelselib of the Franciscan.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Desquelles nous ne faisons nulle mention, pour doute que ce ne semblait au lisant estre mensonges. BONTIER.

twenty men who went, not more than three ever saw it, and that they had never heard tell of any man who had ascended the mountains. There are men who say that they saw it from the east, and others that they saw it from the west. They say that when the sun is in Gemini they south

see it to the south, and when the sun is in Capricorn they see, it from the east. They further told me that these mountains were surrounded by very deep seas, and that from the water of those seas come four rivers which are the largest in the world. They call them TIGRIS<sup>1</sup>, EUFRATES<sup>2</sup>, GION<sup>3</sup> and FICXION<sup>4</sup>. These four rivers irrigate all Nubia. and Etiopia. The waters which descend by these rivers make so great a noise that it can be heard at a distance of two days journey. All the men who live near it are deaf, and cannot hear each other owing to the great noise of the waters. In all time the sun in those mountains is there day and night either on one side or the other. This is because half those mountains are over the horizon, and the other half are over the horizon, so that, on the top of the mountains, it is never either cold nor dark, nor hot nor dry, nor moist, but an equable temperature. All things, whether animal or vegetable, can never decay nor die. They told me many other secrets of the stars both as regards judgments and magical virtues, also concerning herbs, plants, and minerals, and I saw several marvellous things. The Greeks call this place ORTODOXIS, and the Jews GANHEDEN, and the Latins PARAISO TERRENAL5, because there is always a good temperature. The device of PRESTE IOHAN is a white flag with a black cross having two crooks one on each side. (See Plate XV, 71.) For in Nubia and Ethiopia

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Hiddelnell.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Euphrates.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Gihon.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Pison.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Dante also places paradise in the far south.

there are two emperors, one being Emperor of GRAÇIONA and the other Emperor of MAGDASOR.

I departed from the city of MALSA, the residence of PRESTE IOHAN<sup>1</sup>, and took an eastern route, crossing the river NILLO and finding many cities called AMOC, ARAOC, SARMA, OÇA, MORANIA, VYMA, GABENCOLIC, GLAOC, and many other towns. Twice I crossed the river GION and finally reached a great city called MAGDASOR. It is a very great empire in which there are many cities, towns, castles, villages, and a populous land of Nubian Christians. empire of MAGDASOR is all surrounded by two of the rivers that come from the deep seas encircling the terrestrial ... paradise, one GION the other PISON. On another side it is bounded by a gulf of the Sea of JUDEA which enters into the land forty days journey. In this city of MAGDASOR they told me of a Genoese whom they called SOR LEONIS, who went in search of his father, who came in two galeasses already mentioned. They treated him honourably. This SOR LEONIS wanted to go on to the empire of GRAÇIONA in search of his father, but the Emperor of MAGDASOR would not consent, because the way was doubtful and the road dangerous?. Know that in this land of Nubia and Abyssinia there are 154 regions, lands desert and lands inhabited, insomuch that it embraces a fourth part of the whole face of the earth. The Emperor of MAGDASOR has for a device a white flag with a black cross. (See Plate xv, 73.)

I departed from the empire of MAGDASOR and went eastward along the GION. On the frontier of this empire this river GION divides into two arms, one going to the

In 1291 two galleys of Teodosio Doria and Ugolino de Vivaldo

reached Amenuan on the Guinea coast.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The Franciscan was the first to locate Prester John in Abyssinia. C. R. M.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Itinerario de Sorleone (Antoniotto da Nolla) contains a passage relating to the Genoese expedition of 1281. Two galleys commanded by Vadino and Guido de Vivaldo. At Menam, on the coast of Guinea, the crew of one galley was captured.

south and reaching the Sea of India. I left this branch and took the one to the right hand. I went along this branch for a very long distance, meeting with people of many beliefs and with strange manners and customs which it would take long to describe, until I came to a gulf of the Sea of India which enters into the land fifty days journey. In this gulf there are three very large islands called ZINZIBAR1, ALCUBIL and ADEN2 which is the largest and the most populous. It lies against Arabia, and here the Red Sea begins, and penetrates the land westward forty days journey. On its shores are many cities, towns, and villages. When the ships come from India they arrive at Aden and pay a tithe of their merchandize because between the island Aden and the point of Aden there is a rich city. Then there is a very narrow place to pass, and a ship then enters the Red Sea and discharges its cargo at a city they call SACAM3, belonging to the King of CALDEA. On the shore of this Red Sea there is a city called ALBACIO4 which was anciently the head of the kingdom. Here they discharge for EGIPTO and DAMASCO, and the goods are taken by land on camels. Know that this Red Sea is along the shores of ARABIA and CALDEA, extending by the desert of EGIPTO. On its shores are many cities and lordships. I will give the principal ones—CHOS5, (TRA)LIDEBO6, MADE7, AXIONGEBEL8, GIDE9, SERAYN 10, SACAN 11, YUDE 12, ADROMAR 18, RASAQUIPIZ14, MECA15. This Red Sea is so called because the bottom consists of red ochre, which makes the water

<sup>1</sup> An error of the copyist for Acibar or the aloe for which Socotra was famous. C. R. M.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Peninsula.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Suakin.

<sup>4</sup> Possibly a corruption of Abyssinia.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Koseir.

<sup>6</sup> Otra Lidebo or Aidab.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Mader, African coast.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Ezion Geber.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> Zidda.

<sup>10</sup> Sirain, Arabian coast.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> Suakin.

<sup>12</sup> Kidan, Arabian coast.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>13</sup> Hadramant.

<sup>14</sup> Ras Quipal.

<sup>16</sup> Mecca.

By this sea the Jews passed when they went forth from the Egyptian captivity of FARAON the King. Presently I entered CALDEA which is all surrounded by two very great rivers, rising in the mountains of TORO1. One is called CUR2 and the other EUFRATES, but not the one of Nubia. Both these rivers reach the Indian Sea in the gulf they call the Black Sea; but the Jews call it the Persian Sea. This Caldea is a rich, populous, and well supplied Know that in this province is the Tower of Babel which the giants built in the centre of a great plain called the AGRO DE SENABAR<sup>3</sup>, and here was the great city of BAUILONIA which is now destroyed, of which the Lord was NABUCODONUSOR. The people of this BAUILONIA were in two divisions. One peopled BANDACHA, a noble city in the province of BALDAQUE and the other went to ALCAARA DE BAUILONIA in the Egyptian ALCAARA, where now resides the SOLDAN of EGIPTO. I crossed an arm of the EUFRATES. and entered the province of BALDAQUE in which there is a great city which they call BANDACHO4: and NABUCODO-NUSOR was King of these provinces.

I departed from BANDACHO and went to MESOPOTANIA, in which the Emperor MERLINUS TARTARUS, Lord of ARMENIA the greater, was crowned. I left MESOPOTANIA and went to a city they call MONTFALCON, where the river CUR forms a great island called ANSERA, in which island there is a great city. Beyond this river is the site of the city of NINIUE which was destroyed for its sins. Know that this region contains very extensive lands, many cities and villages, and is all encircled by the two great rivers called EUFRATES and CUR. From the borders of the Red Sea to the shores of

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Taurus.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Cur is a mistake for Tigris.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Shinar.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Bagdad.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> This may be Holagou Khan, grandson of Genghis Khan, who took Bagdad in 1258.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Tigris.



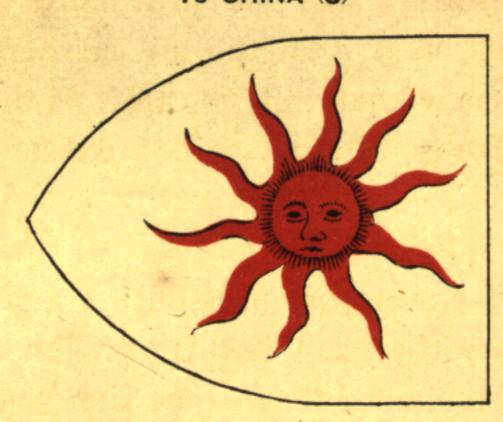
72 MECCA (8)



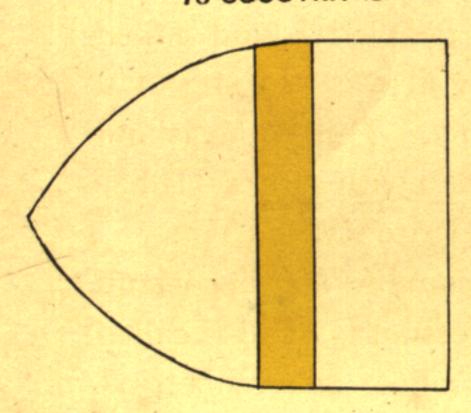
76 CHINA (8)



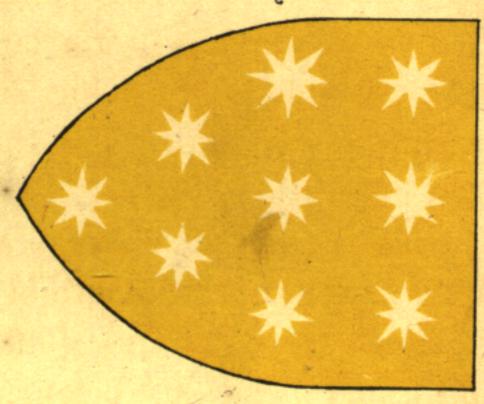
73 SOCOTRA (S)



77 SÇIM (S)



74 DELHI (8)



78 CATO (8)



75 JAVA (8)



79 SARA (8)

the Persian Gulf as far as AQUYSIO<sup>1</sup> we cannot give different devices because CALDEA and BALDAQUE are all in one lordship, and it is all one region.

Adeparted from the island of ANSERA, crossed the river CUR, and made a very long journey until I came to ARABIA, traversing a great extent of land, and arriving at the city of AL MEDINA<sup>2</sup> where MAHOMAT was born. Thence I went to MECHAN<sup>3</sup> where is the law and testament of MAHOMAT in an iron chest and in a house of calamita stone. For this reason it is in the air, neither ascending nor descending. Know that this MECHAN is the head of the empire of the Arabs. Its device is a red flag and on it Arabic letters in gold. (See Plate XVI, 72.)

I departed from MECHA and travelled over the kingdom of ARABIA onwards until I arrived at a very large and rich city they call FADAL<sup>4</sup> on the shores of the Sea of India. I remained there some time and then went on board a ship and passed a very large and well peopled island called SICOCRA<sup>5</sup>. There is in it a large city also called SICOCRA, under the rule of the King of Arabia. This same island the ships touch coming from India laden with spices. It has a red flag with Arabic letters. (See Plate XVI, 73.)

I left the island of SICOCRA and came to another island called ENRRO at the mouth of the Persian Gulf also called the Black Sea. In this gulf they collect the ambergris. This island of ENRRO® belongs to the King of Arabia. We went up the gulf against the north wind and we found the water of the sea to be as red as blood. We continued our voyage and came to two other islands, one of them called AQUISIO7, with a city of the same name. The other island is called HORMIXIO8, with another great city of the same name. Know that the empire of Persia extends

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Kishm.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Medina.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Mecca.

<sup>4</sup> Fartak?

Socotra.

<sup>6</sup> Suto?

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Kishm.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Ormuz.

as far as these two cities, and the lordship of the great BENAÇAYT. I left this gulf and entered the province of SABBA1 where they gather incense, arriving at a great city called GOLFATHAN, thence to EGEPTA and CABAT? Calso great and well supplied cities, but they are inhabited by TARTAROS, a people without law who do not keep a single one of God's commandments. So I departed from SABBA. and returned to the city of HORMICHIO where I stayed for some time. I then travelled with some merchants for a very great distance, and arrived at a kingdom of DELINI® belonging to the Kings of India. It contains extensive lands, very rich and populous. The cities I came to were nine, called NONCLA and CHEQUIMO, DEMONELA, COXIMOCHA, GRANBAET, GANARRAC, MAHOBAR, GOMAR and COLON. Know that in this kingdom of LINI the pepper and ginger and aloe ripen, and many other spices, of which there are great harvests which are taken over all the world. They call this province India the sandy<sup>4</sup>, and the colour of the people is black. They use Turkish bows. They are a wise people with good memories, and learned in all kinds of knowledge. The device of the King is a white flag with a gold pale. (See Plate XVI, 74.)

I departed from the kingdom of DILINI and entered that of VIGUY<sup>5</sup> which is on the other coast of the Indian Sea. It is a very rich land, well supplied with all good things. The cities which I visited in the kingdom of VIGUY were PANONA, FRAMISIA, TUSI, ARTILLO, CORSA, RUSNA, ARMONEA, ANDROUAR, MONCASPI, and PASCAR. Beyond this kingdom there is an island in the Indian Sea called SAGELA<sup>6</sup> in which there is a great and rich city. In this

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Arabia Sabea?

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Places on the Arabian side of the Persian Gulf.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Delhi. <sup>4</sup> Sind and Rajputana. C. R. M.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Bijaya-nagar? or Narsinga. C. R. M.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Ceylon.

island there are workings whence gold, silver and other metals and very large rubies come, others smaller. In this kingdom there is a mountain where there is a great city called BAXAJA. In this mountain there are other workings for metals and here they extract very large emeralds. This kingdom marches with the empire of ARMALEC1, with the kingdom of LINJ and with the Indian Sea. Know that this Indian Sea is a branch which joins to the great eastern sea. Some say that it covers all the world up to the western sea. Wise men say that as far as the Antarctic Pole there is a great land forming a tenth part of the whole earth. When the sun is on the tropic of Capricorn, it is said, by the learned, to pass over the heads of the people of the Antipodes, who are black people burnt by the great heat of the sun, but it is land where there are many waters coming from the Antarctic Pole. The learned call this land TRAPOUANA2, marching with the island of JAVA, and extending to the westward along an arm of the great sea which surrounds the whole earth and of which the Indian Sea is part. Know that in the islands of JAVA and TRA-POUANA there are 45 extensive regions, the greater part desolate owing to the great heat of the sun. But in the inhabited parts they gather much pepper and many other spices. Here are the great griffins and the great cockatrices. The King has for his device a white flag with a gold wand.

Afterwards I departed from the kingdom of VIGUY and passed over a gulf of the Indian Sea which they call the Gulf of BENGALA because on its shore there is a great city called BENGALA of the empire of ARMELEC, and it is the capital of the kingdom. I passed thence to the kingdom of OXANAP<sup>3</sup> which is on the shore of the Indian Sea. It

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Bengal.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Sumatra. The name Taprobana though originally given to Ceylon, came in the middle ages to be applied more frequently to Sumatra. C. R. M.

<sup>3</sup> Burma?

has four cities, MOROA, CORTOMAR, SORFAXA and XALOAC<sup>1</sup>. This XALOAC borders on the confines of the empire of CATAYO. Along the shores of OXANAP the sea is green: it is an arm of the Indian Sea between this OXANAP and the island of JAVA. The King of OXANAP has for his device a white flag with a pale of gold. (See Plate XVI, 74.)

I departed from the kingdom of Oxanap, went on board a ship with some merchants, and sailed over the green sea until we came to the island of JAVA, a very great island in the Indian Sea, forty days journey in length. In this island there are three very great regions. They call one kingdom MOGOLES, another JAUALES, another MANBROT. The island is very populous, but there are no cities because all the people live in the country, and gather spices, pepper and odoriferous gums. It is a very hot land. The people are black, and they adore the Emperor of Cathay, whose image they have on their flags.

On leaving JAVA I returned to the kingdom of OXANAP<sup>2</sup> and took the way to the kingdom of ARMALEC<sup>3</sup> which has extensive provinces and many cities. The cities which I visited are these. The first where they crown the Kings is BYABALEC<sup>4</sup>, one of the grandest cities in the world. Another is ORGA<sup>5</sup>, another BALAXIA<sup>6</sup> where there is a mine for extracting balaxes<sup>7</sup>, another MENOAR, others ALMODASI, LACERIA, NORANDA and RAFANIA. This empire marches with the kingdoms of LINI and VIGUY, and the Gulf of BENGALA and the empire of CATAYO. The device of this empire is a white flag with a gold pale.

I departed from the empire of ARMALEC and travelled by land for a very great distance over a well peopled country with flocks, but no cities nor towns, because all the inhabitants live in the country. At last I arrived in the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Sarua in Pegu.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Burma?

<sup>3</sup> Bengal?

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Cambalec. Peking.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Urga.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Badakshan. <sup>7</sup> Rubies.

empire of CATAVO where all the cities are on the shores of the eastern sea, which joins with the Sea of India. This sea of the east is full of reefs and islands, and to the eastward there is no news of any lands, only waters as in the western sea. Know that CATAYO is the end of the face of the earth in the line of Spain. It marches with the empire of ARMALEC to the west, with the eastern sea to "the east, with the MONTES CASPIOS1 to the north, which encircle TARTARIA. The cities of CATAYO which I knew are SOLIN, GODIANA, MAGODIANA, MORROSIA, FACOLISIA, DARDASAN, TORDAOR, BQCARDA, ASCANIA, LONGAUISA. This empire is irrigated by three great rivers which rise in the MONTES CASPIOS, and are led off into many parts. They call the largest of these rivers MAGOT for it rises near the castle of MAGOT2, which is one of the gates of encircled TARTARIA. This river MAGOT enters the green sea3. The other two rivers go to the Sea of JAVA. They call this Emperor GOSMAN IMPERATOR MORROY, and GRAND CAN, Lord of the East. His device is a gold flag and in the middle an emperor seated, in white cloths, with an imperial crown on his head, in one hand a Turkish bow, in the other a golden apple. (See Plate XVI, 75, 76.)

There are two certain roads to CATAYO, one from COSTANTINOPLA, crossing the greater sea<sup>4</sup>, and by the Sea of LENTANA<sup>5</sup> to the land of AUEGAZIA, thence to the land of the REY DAVID, and passing through ARMENIA the greater, and by the Iron Gate to the Sea of SARA<sup>6</sup>. Then

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> MONTES CASPIOS, mountains of Central Asia, including Himalayas, Altai, mountains of Mazanderan and Caucasus.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The Christian tradition was that the land of Gog and Magog was on the west side of the Caspian. The Arab geographers moved it to the far east and north. Marco Polo identified their country with that of the Huns. There are curious legends about Gog and Magog on the old portolani. Bianca (1436) has it that Alexander imprisoned the Jews in their land. C. R. M.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> The Hoang Ho.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Black Sea.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Sea of Azof.

by the isle of JANULA by the Gulf of MONIMENTI and so to the city of TRASTARGO: thence taking the road to NORGANCIO and crossing the MONTES CASPIOS to the city of CATO and the kingdom of BOCARIN2. Thence all Asia must be crossed, without finding a city or town to the. empire of CATAYO. The other way is by entering the Mediterranean Sea and going by the island of CHIPRE to ARMENIA the greater, thence to the city of SAUASTO\* which is in TURQUYA and travelling on to the river EUFRATES? and the city of ARGOT. The empire of MESOPOTAMIA must then be crossed, thence reaching the river of AR and travelling by the kingdom of LA EGLESIA which is in the empire of Persia. Then cross all Persia to the city of TORIS3, leaving the Sea of SARA4 on the left hand, and. travelling over all the kingdom of SIRAS which has neither city nor town. Then cross the kingdom of SARMAGANT<sup>5</sup>. always working to the eastward to the kingdom of SÇIM. The SÇIM is not the one we spoke of before, for the other SÇIM is in higher India, bounded by the eastern sea, while this borders on the empire of CATAYO. But from SÇIM to CATAYO there is neither city nor town because the inhabitants all live in the country.

I departed from the empire of CATAYA towards the north, up the course of the river MAGOT and travelled for sixty-five days. I did not find town nor city. The land is entirely inhabited by tribes with flocks. It is all a plain country and has no stones, nor trees, nor people who eat bread, but only meat and milk. Yet they sow a seed which they call monos, something like ajonjoli. It is sown at any time of the year, presently sprouts, and is reaped after thirty days. This is raised in great quantity. It is cooked

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Mertuoy.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Bokhara.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Tabríz.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Caspian. <sup>5</sup> Samarcand.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Phaseolus Mungo. Mondj of Ibn Batuta, small green bean.

with milk, and makes very good food, which the people eat and give to travellers. These tribes have many horses without number. They do not eat barley because there is none but only hay. They are so numerous because the climate is suitable. Thence I reached the MONTES CASPIOS of MAGOT. Know that these mountains are of immeasurable height, and surround TARTARIA from sea to sea, and there is only one very narrow pass. Here there is a castle built of magnet iron throughout; for nature made it in this manner, and it reaches to the clouds. At its foot rises the river MAGOT. On the other side there is another castle. which is as high, and built of the same stone, called GOT1. The castles are very high on the top, so that ten thousand men can reside in each of them. Between the two are the Iron Gates which shut the entrance to TARTARIA. Within these mountains all the land is plain without stones or trees, and with a temperate climate, and left to many flocks. It is a hundred days journey long and seventy broad, all closed in by these MONTES CASPIOS. To the east it is all bounded by the sea, and also there are very great? rocky dales. Within this TARTARIA there are countless tribes who do not observe any of the commandments of God, except that they do no evil one to another. They are very confident, and great fighters both on foot and on horseback, insomuch that Alexander was unable to conquer them, or to enter their country by the mountains for they shut and fastened those iron gates by placing great rocks against them, and they were closed for a long time. Eventually they removed the obstruction, coming out and conquering a great part of the world themselves. For from that lineage came all those of the empire of CATAYO. From that lineage also came those of the empires of

Gog and Magog are from Ezekiel xxxviii. Gog the chief prince of Mesheck and Tubal, coming from his place out of the north parts. C. R. M.

ARMALEC, ARAUIA, and MESOPOTAMIA, all the Persians, those of the empire of SARA, as well Turks as Tartafs, Saracens and Goths. Some of them turned to the law of Abraham and others turned Moors. The wise men of TARTARIA say that when 7000 years of the era of Adam are completed, they will be lords of the whole face of the earth, and will make all peoples conform to their law and to their freedom. But certainly they observe no law what: ever, and keep no commandments of God except not doing evil one to another. This enclosed TARTARIA forms a fourth part of the whole earth. In the middle of this land there is a great lake which they called the TABASUM sea1. The people of this land are called MOGOLES and the land is known as MOGOLIN, the land of TAGOJAR, the land of GOT and MAGOT. With these mountains the empire of CATAYO is bounded. I lived for some time in that castle of MAGOT because I saw and heard marvellous things every day. On the north side TARTARIA is bounded by the lands of ALBIZIBI which are desert and uninhabited, though there are people in some places who are vile and eaters of raw flesh and fish. They have long faces like dogs, but they are white and do anything they see to do. They are called SINOFALOS<sup>2</sup>. I saw one of them in the city of NORGANCIO.

In this empire of CATAYO there is a kingdom called SÇIM<sup>8</sup> which borders on the kingdoms of SARMAGANT<sup>4</sup>, BOCARIN<sup>5</sup>, and TRIMIC<sup>6</sup>. This kingdom of SÇIM is in India the high, which borders on the eastern sea. And from this kingdom of SÇIM comes the great mountain CAUCASUM which extends from the eastern sea to India

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Lake Lob.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Cino-cefalos. On the map of the Pisigani (1367) there is a legend about them written near the river Tanais.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> India Transgangetica.

<sup>4</sup> Samarcand.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Bokhara.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Tibet (Elbeit).

the low. The kingdom of TRIMIC is all surrounded by mountains which give rise to many fountains and rivers. This land has a very healthy climate and agubilada1 so that those who are born and live here have very long lives. ·They are men of clear understandings and good memories, learned in the sciences, and live according to law2. They say that the men who first heard of science and learning were these, and that the Persians heard of those things . from them. For this reason they deserve honour more than any others because no others equal them in science nor in learning: and for this they deserve honour above all other men. For the others did not equal these in science or learning. This is because they are at the birthplace of the east, and the rest of the towns and great cities, and the root of this kingdom are all due to the temperate climate which tempered their bodies and the good extended to their spirits, and gave them better understandings and clearer memories. For this they deserved greater honour3. Beyond these are the people of India who are near the equinoctial line. Their land is very hot. Most of their towns are on the sea shore and there are many islands. So that the air receives moisture from the sea, and tempers the dryness and heat. In this way are formed beautiful bodies and graceful forms, with fine hair; which are not produced by the heat, except that it produces dark colour. India the high is bounded by the eastern sea which is called MARE SERICUM or MARE CANSASUR from the MONTES CAUCASOS. In this sea there is a great island called MANZIE4; and beyond it there is another known as PARA-DISUS, and here a great gulf penetrates into the land, and

<sup>1</sup> Or agulilada, from the Arabic gialil, grand, illustrious.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Tibetans.

<sup>3</sup> This is the earliest European account of the Tibetans.

<sup>4</sup> Manji of Marco Polo, and Manci of Orderico de Bordenone.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Formosa.

covers all until it comes to the western sea. They call it the Sea of India. On the shores of that sea is India the high, and India the sandy, and the cities of Nubia. Know that the water of this sea is warm like the water in a-bath, and great fish are bred in it. The other two kingdoms are to the westward. The first of these lands is BABILONJA, the second PERSIA. Their inhabitants are a temperate race, because they are in the middle of the climates, in a locality where natures and complexions are equal, being in the commencement of the western peoples. For this reason also they are clever and have good memories, favouring ^ science and learning, and the formation of government and laws. They merit nobility, being in the western part where the heat is not so great. They are considered to be in the second grade of the nobility of the orientals. Owing to this the Romans, who are in the fifth climate, and take the sixth, where they held sovereignty, are less than the others as regards law, science, and learning. Consequently they are haughty, proud, quarrelsome, and warlike. But those of SÇIM1 merit nobility above all. There are four great 🖟 cities in SÇIM called CATIGORA2, CEBIA, CUCI and BACERTA. The flag of the King of SÇIM is white with a figure of the sun in the centre. (See Plate XVI, 77.)

I departed from MAGOT where I had resided for some time and travelled with some companions 25 days journey to the westward, to the city of BOCARIN where the King always resides. It is a very great city, and a river flows by it<sup>3</sup>, which has its source in the MONTES CASPIOS. Here I met with merchants who came from CATAYO and travelled with us 35 days journey to another city called CATO, the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Sçim appears to be a kingdom of hearsay. It may refer to some confused stories about the people of Bengal and Burma. Or it may be Siam which is called *Cini* by Varthema (p. 224). C. R. M.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Chittagong?

<sup>3</sup> Oxus?

head of a kingdom with very extensive territory. But all the residents live in the country, except the people of one city where the King lives. These two kingdoms have for a device a yellow flag with many white stars. (See Plate XVI, 78.)

We departed from the kingdom of Cato and travelled a great distance without finding town nor city, yet the country was inhabited and with many flocks. We came to a mountain which is a spur from the Montes Caspios and extends to the Sea of SARA. This mountain is 125 days journey long. We crossed it by a very high pass and again travelled a long distance over a country without cities or towns, until we came to a great city called NORGANCIO<sup>2</sup> in the empire of UXBECO<sup>3</sup>. Near it flows a great river called ORGANCIO which rises in that spur of the MONTES CASPIOS. The King of this NORGANCIO has for his device a white flag with the sign of UXBECO Emperor of SARA<sup>4</sup> red. (See Plate XVI, 79.)

We left NORGANCIO and travelled for 30 days without seeing a city or town; but there was plenty of milk and meat and monos. Then we came to the Sea of SARA, to a city which they call RAANSINLIA<sup>5</sup>. It is in the Gulf of MONIMENTI<sup>6</sup>. I stayed there for some time. Afterwards I embarked on the Sea of SARA in a ship of COMAN<sup>7</sup> Christians, and we anchored off a city called GODASPA, which is in the territory of VNASCAYT<sup>6</sup> Emperor of Persia. Further on a great river enters the sea called TIGRIS, which rises in

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Apparently a region in or bordering on Siberia. C. R. M.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Kharism or Khiva.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Shah Usbek was born in 1292 and died 1341. His empire extended from the Dnieper to the Ural mountains, according to the Catalan map of 1376.

<sup>4</sup> On the Caspian,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Astrakhan. <sup>6</sup> Mertuoy.

On the right bank of the Don.
 Abu Said Ian Bahadur son of A

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Abu Said Jan Bahadur son of Aldjaptu, Mogul Sultan of Persia 1317 to 1335.

the mountains of TORO. I followed up the course of this river until I came to the mountains of TORO which are in the middle of the land of the Emperor of Persia. From these mountains four great rivers flow. They call one the TIGRIS which enters the Sea of SARA between two cities called GODASPA and SARMAGANTE which belonged to the empire of Persia. The other, called CUR<sup>1</sup>, goes through Persia, and there are many cities on its banks. The kingdom near the mountains of TORO is called EGLESIA and is inhabited by Armenian Christians. Another city is called MALASCORT<sup>2</sup> and another NASOL<sup>3</sup>, others ORBE<sup>4</sup>, SUSCAR, MAXATE<sup>5</sup>, MAHUMEN<sup>6</sup>, BRASAR<sup>7</sup>, and AQUISIO<sup>8</sup> on the shores of the Black Sea. The third river, called EUFRATES, has on its banks ARGOR, NEGA, CAMAC, ALARGEO, and MALAXIA. This river has three arms. One flows to the Red Sea®, another goes by Arabia to the Black Sea, another flows by DAMASCO and the land of JAFET to the Mediterranean Sea<sup>10</sup>. The fourth river, called SURMENA, goes by TORIS and JORGANIA, entering the MARE MAYOR near TRAPESONDA. Then I left the mountain of TORO and went to see the mountains of ARMENIA the greater, where the ark of NOE arrived when it escaped the universal deluge. This mountain is of salt stone as white as crystal. Know that is one of the highest mountains in the world. No man has been able to ascend it, though attempts have been made many times. These mountains are in the empire of Persia. All round the country is inhabited by Armenian Christians who are the guards of the Emperor and he places much trust in them. I departed from ARMENIA and came to the great city of TORIS<sup>n</sup> which is

Cyrus or Kur. <sup>2</sup> Melesgird.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Mosul.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Arbela.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Madjar.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Mohammera.

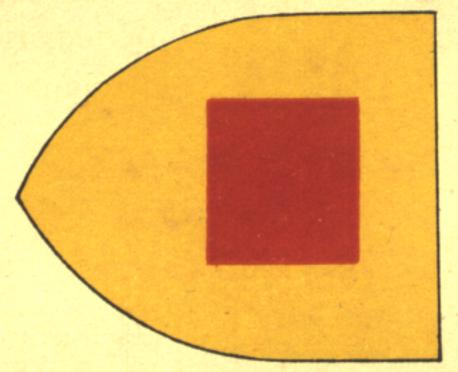
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Bussora.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Kishm.

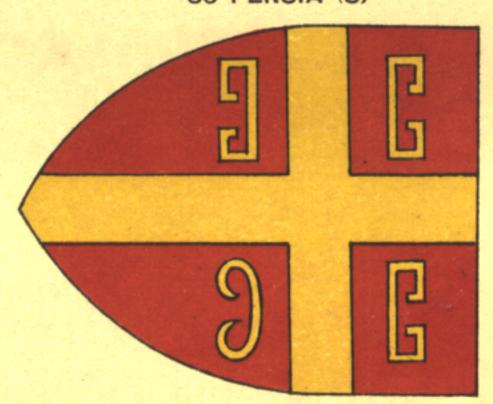
<sup>9</sup> Shown on the mappemonde of Sanudo 1321.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> Shown on the map of Pisigani and the Catalan of 1376.

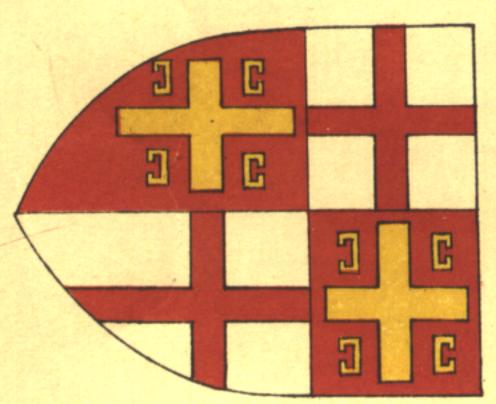
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> Tabriz.



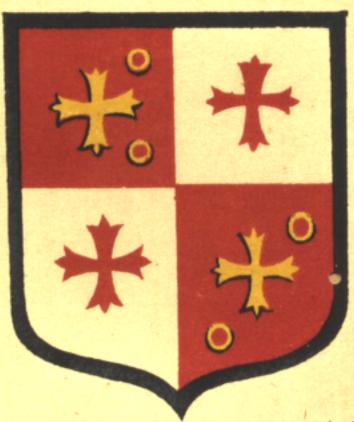
80 PERSIA (S)



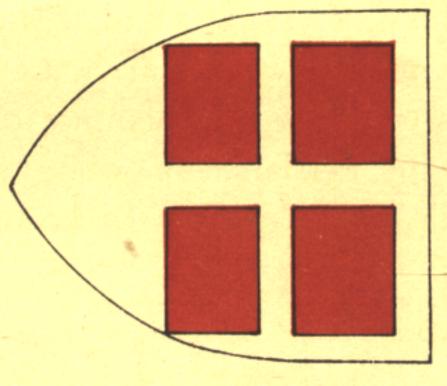
81 SALONICA (8)



82 CONSTANTINOPLE (S)



82 CONSTANTINOPLE (N)



83 WIDDIN (8)

ERSIA 53

the capital of the empire of the Persians. It is one of the grandest cities in the world, well supplied, rich, and in a good climate. For this reason the Persians are wise and well yersed in all the sciences. They have learned men with a profound knowledge of the stars. The Emperor of Persia has for his device a yellow flag with a red square in the middle. (See Plate XVII, 80.)

Know that in Persia there rise two fountains and that each one makes a great lake 12 miles in width, and from each a river flows which crosses the whole of Persia<sup>1</sup>. They call one fountain MARSARGIS and the other MARCARGIS<sup>2</sup>. The two rivers unite and enter the Black Sea. The cities on their banks are ARGIS, CAPERTI, SALAMANCA, ORMI, CADE, BUXILA, and RASTELLO. I crossed the river of ARGIS and went over a great part of Persia, going thence to the kingdom of SALDANIA and its rich and noble city. Its King has for his device a yellow flag with a red square. (See Plate XVII, 80.)

I departed from SALDANIA<sup>3</sup> and went with some merchants eastward to another city called PREMUA DEL REV DE PERSIA, thence to ABBA. From thence I travelled a long distance until I came to the city of AYRAS, called by the Tartars SARAX<sup>4</sup>, where the empire of Persia ends. It is a well supplied city, rich, and very ancient. They say that in this city was first discovered the astronomy or law of the stars; for this city is in the line of the centre of Persia. The cities I have visited in Persia are CASAR<sup>5</sup>, SERRANS, THESI, SPAOR<sup>6</sup>, JORJAMAN, SPALONERO, SALDANIA<sup>7</sup>, and TORIS<sup>6</sup>. In this last town is where BESNACAYT, the Emperor of Persia, was crowned. His empire extends from the Sea of SARA to the Persian Gulf where is the city of HORMIXIO<sup>9</sup>, and from the MARE MAYOR to AQUISIO<sup>10</sup> also

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Lake Urumia.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Lake Van.

<sup>3</sup> Sultanieh?

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Shiraz.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Kazan.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Ispahan.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Sultanieh,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Tabriz.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> Ormuz.

<sup>10</sup> Kishm.

on the Persian Gulf. Its length is 125 days journey and its width from the river CUR to the city of SIRAS 100 days journey. BENASCAYT, Emperor of Persia, assembled a very great host and went to fight with UXBECO, Emperor of SARA. There arrived more than a million and a half of cavalry. Then BENASCAYT promised some Armenian monks whom he consulted, that if he won the battle he would become a Christian. The Armenian Christians, who came with him, marched with a cross before them and, God helping, he conquered. UXBECO was defeated and his cavalry fled. Many were killed or taken prisoners, all their tents pillaged, and their women captured. The conqueror advanced far into the enemy's country. After this some Moorish Hajjis who preached daily to BENASCAYT, gave him certain herbs and he died. But the Kings of Persia always favoured the Christians and trusted them. this I left Persia with some merchants who came from CATAYO. We crossed the river CUR at the island of AUSERO and came to the city of MESAPOTAMIA in the empire of BALDAC. Thence we travelled for a great distance without coming to any city, for all the inhabitants lived in the country. We next came to the river EUFRATES and crossing it, came to a city called LUALAXA. Here a branch of \* the river turns to DAMASCO and the land of JAFET, falling into the Mediterranean Sea. Then I went along the river AYUSO until I came to a city called TRIPUL2 of SURIA which is on the shore of the Mediterranean. There I embarked in a ship of Christians and went to CHIPRE<sup>8</sup>, thence to the isles of ROMANIA and ANCANDIA, thence to the MOREA and thence to CRETA, NEGROPONT, and a kingdom of Greeks which they call SALONICO, bordering

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> See *Deguignes* 111. 269. Abu Said encamped on the banks of the Kur or Cyrus, and the forces of Usbeg retreated. Abu Said died while taking a bath. Others say that his favourite wife poisoned him 1335.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Tripoli.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Cyprus.

on MACEDONIA, where the great Alexander reigned. The King of SALONICA has for his device a red flag with a yellow cross and four chain links. (See Plate XVII, 81.)

Thence I went to a city they call GALIPOLI which is on the shore of the gulf between the Mediterranean and the greater sea. By this way the French passed when they conquered SURIA. Thence I went along the sea coast to a city they call RECREA1 and thence to the city of CON-STANTINOPLA, a rich city, the capital of the empire where they crown the Kings. Here there is a church of God called SANTA SOFIA, which is very wide, lofty, and beautiful. Before it there is a tower of stone which has not been ascended. On the summit of this tower there is placed a knight with his horse of metal. It is very large, and he has on his head an episcopal hat. It is in honour of the Emperor Constantine. His right hand is extended towards TURQUIA which was formerly called ASIA MINOR, on the other side of this gulf of the sea?. The Emperor of Constantinople has for his device a flag quarterly, 1st and 4th argent a cross gules, 2nd and 3rd gules a cross or between four chain links or. (See Plate XVII, 82.)

I left Constantinople and entered the MARE MAYOR<sup>3</sup>, proceeding along the coast on the left hand until I came to a kingdom called LODOMAGO. It is a very rich country. The King has for a device a red flag with a yellow cross between four chain links. (See Plate XVII, 81.)

Leaving LODOMAGO I came to MESENBEZ, and thence to BARNA. Here is the true Greece, and the empire of the Greeks in Greece is formed of many provinces, namely APCHADIA<sup>4</sup>, ACHIA<sup>5</sup>, BOECIA<sup>6</sup>, MACEDONIA<sup>7</sup>, CAHONIA,

<sup>1</sup> Heraclea.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> A column. The statue of Constantine fell in 1207. The statue of Theodosius was afterwards placed on the column made of silver. The episcopal hat was probably a *nimbus* or crown.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Euxine.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Arcadia.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Achaia.

<sup>6</sup> Boeotia.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Macedonia.

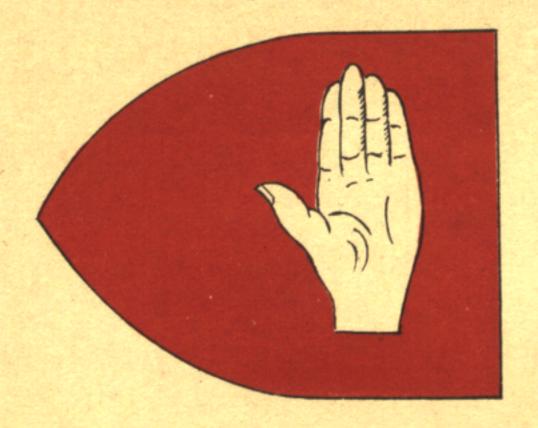
LETEDOMONIA<sup>1</sup>, CESALONICA<sup>2</sup>, PARUS<sup>3</sup>: another MACEDOMIA up to CONSTANTINOPLA, and the land of SUFRAGIA, and the land of MICALI. Near all these lands there is a river called PIRUS which rises in the mountains of CERUA.

I departed from the kingdom of MENSEBER and went along the shore of the MARE MAYOR to a great city called VECINA4. Here nine rivers unite, and fall into the MARE MAYOR. They call the first TURBO, the second DANUBIO, the third DACIA, the fourth DRINAGO, the fifth PINGA, the sixth RABA, the seventh RABESA, the eighth UR, the ninth VECINE<sup>5</sup>. These nine rivers make a great commotion before this city of VECINA which is the capital of the kingdom. It has a white flag with four red squares. (See Plate XVII, 83.)

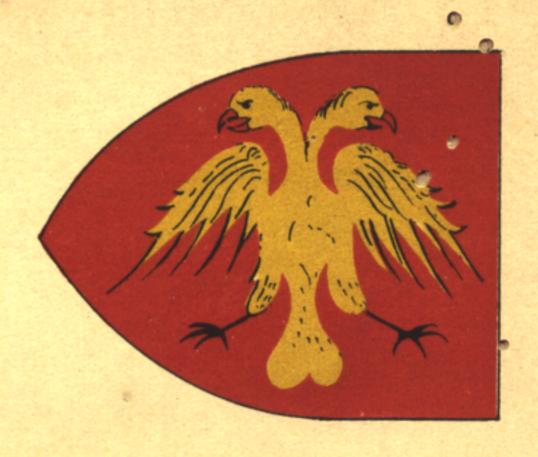
I departed from VECINA and went along the coast to MAURO CASTRO and thence to LOBO, a very high mountain, and near it there is a river called LUSUR which rises in the mountains REXOS. After this port there is a city called PIDEA, the head of the kingdom. It has the same flag as UXLETO because it is its dependency. Thence I went to the port of NIGROPILA which is in a large gulf of the MARE MAYOR. Thence I reached the Cape of GOTIA which is between the MARE MAYOR<sup>6</sup> and the Sea of LETANA<sup>7</sup>. The Goths occupied this cape when they went forth to besiege ALEXANDRE. The cape borders on two very extensive provinces, the land of the King DAVID and the province of ANOGASIA, and TANA. Thence I entered the Sea of TANA by a strait between the Capes of GOTIA and TUS, where there is a city called MATERGA. There are three kingdoms ... bordering on this Sea of LETANA, which are subject to UXLETO. These are COMANIA whose people are Christians, Comanes; TANA a country of TURCOS and TARTAROS and CANARDI. They are divided by a great river called

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Lacedemonia. <sup>3</sup> Epirus. <sup>2</sup> Salonica.

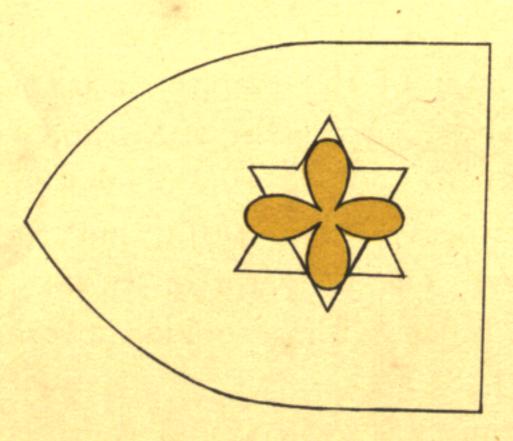
<sup>4</sup> Widdin. <sup>6</sup> Sulina? <sup>6</sup> Euxine. <sup>7</sup> Sea of Azof.



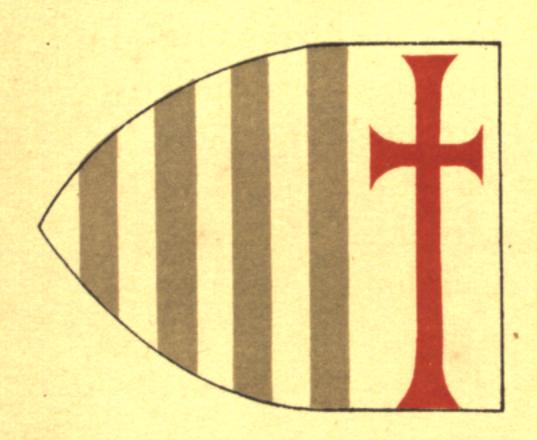
84 SEBASTOPOL (8)



85 TREBIZOND (8)



86 SAMSUN (S)



87 FERADELFIA (S)



87 FERADELFIA (N)

TANAY', from which the city takes its name. The flags of these kingdoms are the same as that of their over-lord UXLETO.

L departed from the Sea of LETANA and proceeded. along the shores of the eastern side of the MARE MAYOR for a very long distance, passing by ARUASAXIA, and PESONTA in the empire of UXLETO, and arrived in the kingdom of SANT ESTROPOLI which is inhabited by COMANES Christians. Here there are many people who have Jewish descent, but all perform the works of Christians in the sacrifices, more after the Greek than the Latin Church. The King has for his flag—gules a hand argent. (See Plate XVIII, 84.)

I left SANT ESTROPOLI and went to GORGANIA which is between the MARE MAYOR and the MAR DE SARA2, a very extensive land of the empire of UXLETO3. I then went along the shore, passing by FAXA and CONISA to the city of TRAPESONDA4 where I remained for some time. This empire borders on TURQUIA, but the people are Greek Christians. The Emperor of TRAPESONDA has for his device a red flag with a golden two-headed eagle, (See Plate XVIII, 85.)

I departed from TRAPESONDA and went by QUINISONDA arriving at the kingdom of SEMISO5, a large and populous territory bordering on TURQUIA and the MAR MAYOR. The King has for his device a white flag with a sign like this. The people are Greek Christians. (See Plate XVIII, 86.)

I departed from SEMISO and, still going along the coast, came to a kingdom they call CASTELLE6, inhabited by Greek Christians who are at war with the TURCOS. This kingdom is strong and populous. Its device is a red flag with a golden cross between four chain links.

From CASTELLE I went to SAMASCO7, thence to PUNTA

The Don. <sup>2</sup> Caspian. <sup>3</sup> Uzbeg.

<sup>4</sup> Trebizond.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Samsun.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Sinope. <sup>7</sup> Amastris.

RANCHA and CARPI, arriving at a kingdom called PALOLI-MEN¹ bordering on the province of TROYA and the MAR MAYOR. Its inhabitants are Greek Christians.

I left PALOLIMEN and went by DIASCHILO to FERA-DELFIA, and found a rich and well supplied city. All these cities are in TURQUIA anciently called ASIA MINOR. The King has for his device a flag parted per pale, argent and azure and on a field argent a cross gules. (See Plate XVIII, 87.)

I departed from the kingdom of FERADELFIA and went to another kingdom called ATOLOGO which contains extensive territory near the sea. The King has for his device a red flag charged with a black wheel. (See Plate XIX, 88.)

I left ATOLOGO, travelling by land with some merchants, went across all TURQUIA and came to the city of SAUASCO<sup>2</sup>. Leaving that place I crossed a river which rises in the mountains of TORO, travelled over JORGANIA<sup>3</sup> until I arrived at the Sea of SARA, at a city called DERUENT<sup>4</sup>, having an extensive and well supplied territory: but the climate is cold. The flag is that of UXBECO, to which empire DERUENT is subject. At DERUENT I embarked on the Sea of SARA in a panfilo, and arrived at a city called CARAOL, in a very great and well supplied kingdom subject to the empire of Persia.

Between DERUENT and CARAOL there is a port called JANUAS FERRI. There are many wars concerning it, for DERUENT is in the empire of UXBECO and CARAOL is in the empire of Persia. Then I went from CARAOL to AXBRAN<sup>5</sup>, BARNACHU<sup>6</sup>, and the point of BACU which is all surrounded by the Sea of SARA, but there is one entrance by the mainland. Here a great river enters the Sea of SARA, which they call TIGRES<sup>7</sup>. It comes from the lofty

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Sakaria, near Scutari.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Siwas?

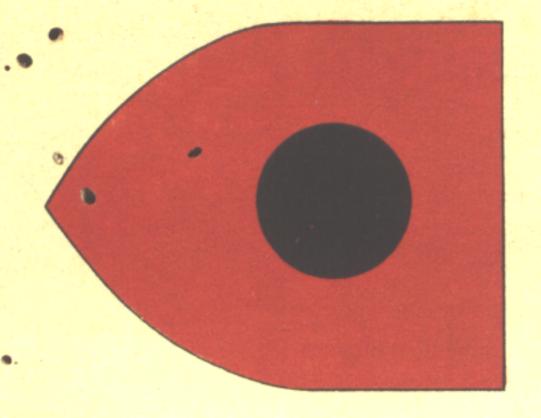
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Georgia.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Derbent.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Shirvan.

<sup>6</sup> Near Baku.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Kur or Cyrus.



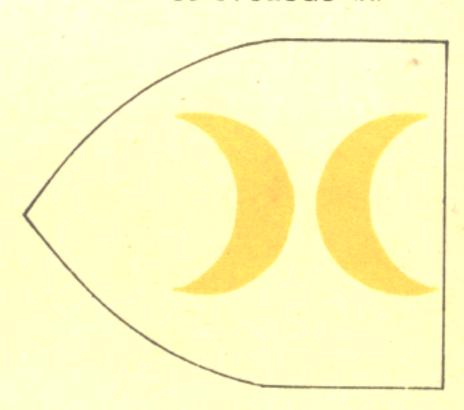
88 STOLOGO (S)



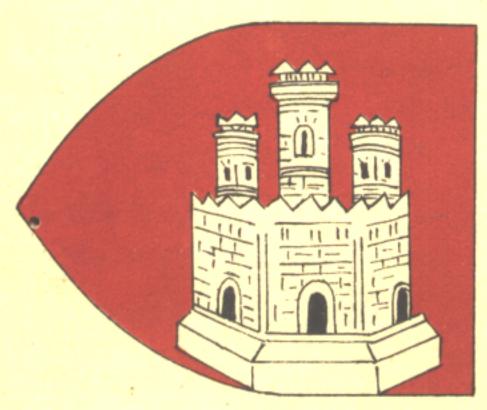
88 STOLOGO (N)



89 XORMAN (S)



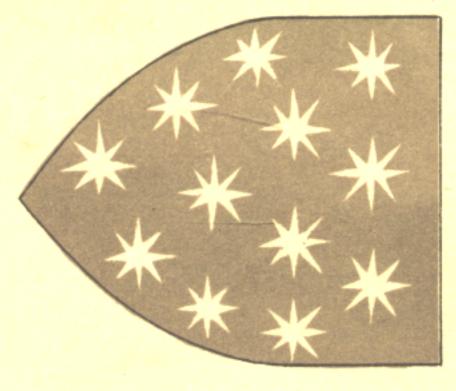
90 XORMAN (N)



91 ROXIA (S)



91 ROXIA (N)



92 ORENBURG (S)

At the approach to the point there is a great city called BACU, and the adjacent sea is know as SARA DE BACU. This name is also given to the King of that land who is known as DON BACUS. He was very powerful and got the people to believe that he was a god, and should be worshipped as a god. He was spoken of as the god DON BACUS, and he founded this city of BACU. The TARTAROS have many names for this Sea of SARA. They call it the Sea of CASPIO after the MONTES CASPIOS, and the Sea of JORGANIA, and of QUILLAN, those countries being on its shoes. They call it the Sea of BACU after the city of BACU.

I departed from the city of BACU and went by GUDASPU, REVERSA, AYAR, MAUMET, ASANGU, MUSAUR, ESPAUOR, QUILLAN along the shores of the Sea of SARA. They are to the south, in the empire of Persia. Then I went along the shore on the other side to the north, by the Gulf of MONIMENTI, to TRESCARGO, CONTULICANCHI, and to the great city of SARA where UXBECO was crowned Emperor of the TARTAROS. This city is situated in the Gulf of MONIMENTI, and on the river TANAY¹, along the banks of which there are many rich cities, but it is a very cold country. The device of the Emperor of SARA is a white flag with a red sign.

I departed from the city of SARA and went up the course of the river TIRUS until it joined the TANAY<sup>2</sup>. The cities which I passed on the banks of the TANAY are BALTA-CHINCA, ESCLEURZA, TIFER, CORANCHI, which are capitals of kingdoms, each one with extensive bounds, belonging to the empire of Sara. They are rich and well supplied lands,

A mistake for Twer. The capital of Kipchac or empire of Uzbeg was destroyed by Timour in 1403. It was on the left bank of the Volga, between that river and the Gulf of Mertuoy, which the Franciscan calls "Monimenti."

<sup>2</sup> Volga?

with many flocks, camels, cows and buffaloes. I went on to the junction of the river TIR, which others call the CASPIO, rising in the mountains CASPIOS. This river TIR comes from the great TANAYS lake, and both united form a very large river flowing north so that it is not known where it ends. It flows into the ALBIZIBI country, which is desert and uninhabited, except that in a few places there are vile people who eat raw flesh and fish, and have long faces like dogs. They are called SIGNOFALOS. I turned to the westward up the river TIR because I was unable to pass it, owing to the great width. I arrived at a province called SEBUR where there is a great city called CASORAMA, its capital. This kingdom is quite surrounded by the two rivers TYR and TANAY.

I departed from the kingdom of SEBUR and arrived at cities called TASCOAR and PIDEA. Here I crossed the river TANAY and entered a great province called ROXIA in which there is a city called XORMAN, the capital of the kingdom. It is bounded by the great lake of TANAY, which is three days journey in length and two broad. Three very great rivers flow from it, one called TANAY falling into the MAR MAYOR beyond the city of TANA, another called TIR flowing into the deserts of ALBIRZIBI, the other NU<sup>3</sup> turning to the west towards the sea of ALEMANA beyond a city called VIRONA. This river of NU bounds a great province called SIÇCIA, a very cold country. In this SIÇCIA there is a great city, the capital of the kingdom, called NOGARADO<sup>4</sup>. The King has for his device a red flag with a white castle. (See Plate XIX, 91.)

I departed from SICCIA and entered another kingdom

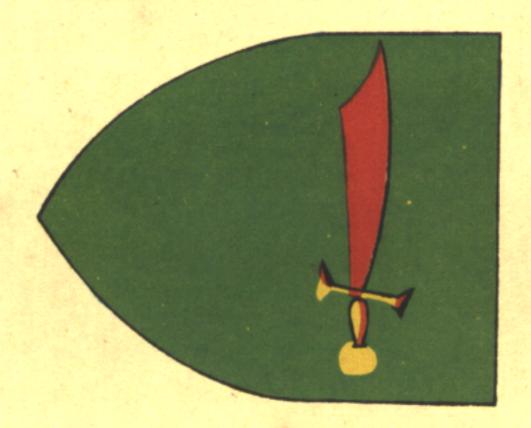
····<del>·</del>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Russia.

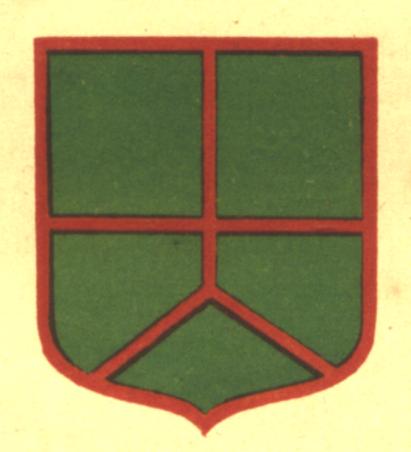
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Imaginary, but believed in by most of the middle age geographers.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Dwina.

<sup>4</sup> Novgorod.



93 TRANSYLVANIA (S)



94 YRCANIA (S)

they call XORMAN in which there is a great city with the same name, the capital.

Leaving XORMAN I presently came to MAXAR a king-dom in which there are three cities CASAMA<sup>1</sup>, LASAC, and MONSCAOR<sup>2</sup>. This kingdom lies between the kingdoms of VOGARADO and SILUANA. This King of MAXAR has for his device a purple flag with white stars. (See Plate XIX, 92.)

From MAXAR I went to the kingdom of SILUANA which they call SEPTEN CASTRA and the Greeks call it HORGIML. It is encircled by two great rivers, the TURBO and LUSIM. In this kingdom there is a great city called SARAX. The king has for a device a green flag with a red scimitar. The people are schismatic Christians. (See Plate XX, 93.)

Ascending the river TIR towards the north there are two very large provinces called YRCANIA and GOTIA, whence the Goths came forth who entered Spain. It is called the land of NOGULAUS. The people are strong and warlike, but their country is very cold.

This GOTIA and YRCANIA march with the lofty mountains of TRASMONTANA. In these mountains the north star is seen in the middle of the heavens, and throughout the year there is daylight for six months, and night for six months. It is uninhabited, yet they say that men are met with whose heads come out of their shoulders, having no necks whatever. Their beards are on their breasts, and their ears reach to the shoulders. There are also found in this land very great bears and wild beasts, as I have already related. These two provinces of YRCANIA and GOTIA were peopled by the GODOS who came from the closed TARTARIA, from the castle of GOT and MAGOT when they deliberated on the siege of ALEXANDRE, and the conquest of the greater part of the world. With this GOTIA marches another province called PASCHAR which borders

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Kazan.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Moscow.

on SUEUIA. In this SUEUIA there is a great province called RODERIN, and two great lakes, each a day's journey across. One is called STOCOL, the other LACUS ESTARSE. They surround a great land between the Sea of ALEMANIA and the mountains of the TRASMONTANA. It is a land cold without measure. Afterwards these two rivers fall into the Sea of ALEMANIA, in a gulf of that sea which they call the STOCOL gulf. This gulf is frozen for the greater part of the time, owing to the intense cold. In this sea is the island of GODLANDIA which I have already mentioned.

I departed from SUEUIA and turned to the sea shore, reaching a city which they call SORDEPIN, and thence to another called CALMAR, thence to ESTOCAL, SORMENCES, VSTAC, and LONDIS. In LONDIS I embarked in a German arroca<sup>1</sup> and steered west in the Sea of ALEMANIA. We found five islands in this sea, GODLANDIA, COLA, BISCAR, BONDELET, and SALANDIA. Here a great gulf of the Sea of ALEMAÑA enters, and surrounds all the kingdom of DACIA of the Danes. In the entrance to this gulf there are two islands called JANGLANT and FINONIA. Thence I went to Flanders, and from there to Seville, the city from which I first started.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Coca or Cocca, a vessel for sails only, much used in the middle ages.

## NAMES OF PLACES

## ARRANGED UNDER THEIR COUNTRIES

. Spain	Taje
-	Douro
Archbishoprics : Sevilla	Portogal:
	Lisbona
Toledo	Portogalla
Compostella	Santarem
Bishoprics:	Braga
Algezira	Bayona de minor
Cordova	Pontevedra
Jaen	Santander
Murcia	Castro Urdiales
Badajos	Bilbao
Soria Cindad Podvice	San Sebastian
Ciduad Rodrigo	Bayona la mayor en Gascueña
Zamora	Navarra:
Salamanca	Pampluna
Plasencia	Tudela
Avila	rivers Ebro
- Segovia	,, Sinca
Palencia	" Signe
Cuenca	Condado de Ampurias:
Osma	rivers Sinca
Astorga	" Signe
Burgos	" Giron
Leon	" Ebro
Oviedo	
Orense	France
Tuy	Tolosa
Lugo	Chalon
Mondoñedo	Diepa
Calaborra	Burdeo
Siquença (Silve?)	Cales
Mountains of:	Rochela
<b>⇒</b> Biscaya	Bretaña
Asturias	Samalo (gulf):
Segovia	St Malo
Morena	Normandia
Segura	Gulf of Loira
Rivers of:	Saina r (Seine)
Guadalquivir and Guadiana	Paris
Segura	Alpes Alsaçie
Ebro	Roan

Flande	rs etc.	TURONIA	Thorne, giving
SOLANDA	Zeeland		its name to the Vistula
MAXE	Maestricht		
LEOBEC	Liége	Boh	remia
DODREC	Dordrecht	GRISNA	Grossenheim
LEON	Lyons	POSNA	Posen ^
RUADANO	Rhone	SIRCA	Sieradz
<b></b>		NOXIA	Nossen
Dana		PRAGA	Prague
TUSNA	Tunastauff	VANDALUS	Vadalus
	(Lelowel)	AVANDALIA	Country of A
PATANIA	Passau		Vandals
BARBARIA	Bayaria	Polar	id, etc.
EBRUC	Enbruga	SANTANORIA	Sandomir
VARISPONA	Ratisbon	0	Cracow
VIANA	Vienna Hederwar	CURCONIA	Culm
ARRUZUAR	Widdin	LITEFAMA	Livonia
VESINA	widdiii	CATALANT	Courland
Fri.	sia	SANTA MARIA	Mariempol
COLANDA	Holland	RINALIA	Revel
ALBIA	Elbe	VÇIBANT	Wenden
RUYNA	Romö	UNGRADIA	Novogred
ERRIA	Amrom	VIRONA	Virland
FINONIA	Fannö	TANAIZ	Don
GANGLANTE	Helgoland	LUMBREC	Limburg .
7)	Ü	LEON	perhaps
Deum			Lemberg
DACIA	Denmark	CHINA	Kiog
BURBENA	Viborg	VASADINO	Waradim .
BURGALENSIS	Borlun	SUAVA	Suavia
BIUA	Ribe	Sw	reden -
ABENBRUC	Abrensbok	RODERIN	Roggerwick
m a service	(Holstein)	TARSA	Skarsta
TANDEUZ	Randers Aarhus	ANDINE	Adine in
ARTUZ ORENS	Odensee	ATTENIA	Scania
ARDONXEP	Haderslev	CHICOBERGIS	Coast near
DAMESMARE	Danish Sea?		Lund
CORP	Gottorp	LANDIS	Lund
DANDORA	Tonder	YSTAT	Istad
DASIA	Denmark	FORMEANS	Soderman
BONIA	Dania?	ESCARSE lake	Now Wener
/ `		ESTOCOL	Of Stockholm
Germ	•		Malar Cathland Is
LUBEC	Lubeck	GOTLANDIA	Gothland Is.
ROSGOT	Rostock	BISUY	Wisby Oesel
BONDISMAGUE	Ludershagen	OXILIA	Gothland
GRISUALDIZ	Greifswald Malahin	GOTA	Stockholm
ALECHON lake	Malchin	ESTOCOL	Gulf
CORVERIC	Colberg Stelpe in	CALMAN	Calmar
ESCORPE	Stolpe in Pomerania	SURDEPINCHE	Sonderköping
TVA NICIOUS A	Danzig	SORDERMONE	~~
DANSICHA	Daneig	·	

Nora	01.0244	VALENCIA		Valencia
• • .	_	TARRAGONA	•••	Tarragona
REGIS	Bergen	TORTOSA	• • •	Tortosa
NIDROXIA	Nidaros	BARCELONA		Barcelona
TROMDE	Trondjhem	EBRO r	• • •	Ebro
TRUNBERES	Tronsberg	PIRENEOS	•••	Pyrenees
Baltic	Tolos	AMPURIA	•••	County of
				Ampuria
COLA	Öland	NARBONA	•••	Narbonne
LISTER (BISCAR)	Listerby near	THOLOSA	•••	Toulouse
BONDOLA	Carlscrona		Ital	ν
CAT ABITS	Bornholm Zeeland	DIUNANO	•	
CAT AND		RUEDANO r	•••	Rhone
DICHAID	Copenhagen Ringsted	ARLE	•••	Arles
A T TENTES A	Laaland	MONAGO	111	Avignon Monaco
ESCONIN	Stor Hedding	GENOUA	•••	Genoa
TILLE	Telemarken	LOMBARDIA	•••	Lombardy
		MEDIOLANE		Milan
Scotte	and	CLAMONA	***	Cremona
DONFRES	Dumfries	BOLOÑA	•••i	Bologna
ENERUIC	Edinburgh	PADITA	•••	Padua
VERUIC	Berwick	PANONIA	•••	Parma
		PAVIA		Pavia
Engle	and	BURGA	***	Bergamo
LONDRES	London	RAVENA		Ravenna
GUNSA	Windsor	PLAZENCIA	•••	Placenza
ANTONA	Southampton	PISA		Pisa
BRISTOL	Bristol	TOSCANA		Tuscany
ARTAMUA	Dartmouth	FLORENCIA	• • •	Florence
PREMUA	Plymouth	ROMA		Rome
MIRAFORDA	Milford	TIBRE r	•••	Tiber
GALES	Wales	ALBERNIA AI	LPES	Apennines
DIRGALES		ANTONA (Ma	r de)	Adriatic
Irela	nd	ARNO r	• • •	Arno
•	7666	ROMANA	•••	Romagna
ESTANFORDA	T. tour control of	NAPOL	• • •	Naples
YMERIA	Limerick	PULLA	• • •	Apulia
GATAFORDA	Waterford	CALABRIA	•••	Calabria
ROIS DONBELIN	Dublin	SURENTI	• • •	Sorrento
EMBRAG	Faröe Is.	SALERNO	•••	Salerno
ARTANIA	Orkneys	POLICASTRO	***	Policastro
CITTLE AND TOP	Shetlands	STALEA	•••	Scalea
IBERNIA	Iceland	REZO	•••	Reggio
		GIRAZO COTRUM	•••	Gerace
_ Spain i	igain	: TARANTO	•••	Cotrone Tarentum
PONTEVEDRA	Pontevedra	ENTRANTO	• • •	Otranto
GALICIA	Galicia	BRANDIZO	•••	Brindisi
TARIFA	Tarifa	MONAPOLI		Monopolis
MALAGA	Malaga	VLAR	•••	Bari
GRANADA	Granada	BARLETO	•••	Barletta
LORCA	Lorca	MONFRODOY		Manfredonia
ARAGON	Aragon	PESCARA	•••	Pescara
ÇARAGOÇA	Zaragoza	ZCHILAZO	•••	Squillace
M. B. K.			-	5

					••
			POSGA	•••	Between Save
	Sicil	'y			and Drava.
			SERUIA	•••	Servia Widdin
ÇEÇILIA	• • •	Sicily	VEÇINA	• • •	Shonac in
MEÇINA	• • •	Messina	ÇEUANA	•••	
CATANIA	• • •	Catania	01000		Hungary Cassovia,
ÇARAGOÇA	• • •	Syracuse	CASOC	•••	Cassovia, Caschow
GIRENTI	• • •	Girgenti	******		Bivar on the
TRAPANA	•••	Trapani	BIUER	•••	Danube
PALERMO	•••	Palermo	CACERDO )		
CAFALLU	•••	Cefalu Patti	CASTRO (		Phara Verou^
PARI	• • •	Tatti	FERRUN)		Yavarin on the
	Adria		JAURIN	•••	Danube
veneçia, Gu	ilf of	Adriatic	STRUGONUM		Comoru
PESCARA		Pescara	BAGAMOS		Raczkevi on
ANTONA		Ancona			the Danube
REUENA		Ravenna	BEAC		Balus
VENEÇIA		Venice	DRINAGO	•••	Vilak on the
ESCLAVONIA		Slavonia			Danube
AQUYLEA		Aquileia	SALADINO		Varasdin
TRIESA		Trieste	MYRRIU	• • •	Mursia, Eszeln
PARENZO		Parenzo	DURAZO		Durazzo
SENA	• • •	Segna		Gree	ece
1	Dalm	atia	MACDICA		Morea
		_	MOREA		Troezen
JARA	***	Zara	TRAREOZA PATRIS	•••	Patras
BOXINA mts		Bosnia Sove river	CORANTO	***	Corinth
SAR r	•••	Save river Raab "	NEAPOLI	•••	Nauplia
RABA r	•••	Drave,	MAR BAXA	•••	Malvasior
UR 7	•••	Tributary of	COLOM	•••	Koron
RABEZA r	•••	the Raab	MUTAM	•••	Modon
		the Raab	RODAS	•••	Rhodes
	Hung	ary	CRETA	•••	Candia
		Hungary	NEGROPONT		Negropont
UNGRIA PANONIA	•••	Pannonia			^
SINBICHON	•••	Sebenico in	A	sia N	<i>Ainor</i>
SINDICION	•••	Dalmatia	SATALIA	•••	Adalia (Asia
NARENT r		Gabella? in			Minor)
WAREMI	•••	Dalmatia	NATURI	•••	Anatolia
DULÇEÇNO		Dulcigno	SINBICHON		Sebenico in
BURGARIA	,	Bulgaria			Dalmatia?
DRANOYA r	•••	Drave?	ARMENIA LA	MEN	IOR W. coart of
PIRUS r	•••	Drina?			Armenia
IAURIN	•••	Jaurim? on the	TURQUYA	• • •	Asia Minor
<i>j.</i>		Danube	CANDEBOR	•••	Alaza in Asia
BUDA		Buda			Minor
FIRMIA	•••	Sirmia	ANTROÇETA		Antiochetra in
SIGNA	414	Between Dan-			Asia Minor
<u> </u>	-	ube and Save	CORINCHO	• • •	Colcos, Corgos
MAÇESNO		Mannersdorf	CAPADOÇIA	• • •	Cappadocia
- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	-	near Güntz	FELICIA	• • •	Cilicia
DRINAGO		An affluent of	BOESÇIA	• • •	Beocia(Beotia)
		the Danube		_	?a mistak <b>e</b>

VITULIA	***	Bithynia	ì	E' an	. & 4
GALA	•••	Galatia		Egy	pt
ÇIALIDA	•••	Lydia	EGIPTO	•••	Egypt
FRIGIA	•••	<u>P</u> hrygia	RISA	•••	Port of Risa
THOYA	ø.	Troy	DESCRION	•••	Serbonis lake
PANFILIA	• • •	Pamphilia	TENEXE	_ •••	Pelusium,
ISAURIA	•••	Isauria	(Tennis o	f	most eastern
FERADELFIA	<b></b>	Philadelphia	Edrisi)		_mouth of Nile
CUNIO	• • •	Iconium	DAMIATA	• • •	Damietta
SAUASTO	***	Ancient name	ALCAIRA	***	Cairo
09.20		of Turquia	BABILONIA	***	Subrb. of Cairo
SAMARIA	• • •	Samaria	RODA	•••	" of Cairo
CHONTAY	•••	Kutay	LAJUZA	•••	" of Cairo
SILIA	• • •	Cilicia	ALIXANDRI/	l	Alexandria
COLCOS	***	Colcas	ROXETO	• • •	Rosetta
PORTO BONE	EL	In the Gulf of			
CHIPRE		Scanderoon		Barb	a <b>r</b> y
	•••	Cyprus	DIDAC ATTIA	~	Dibas Albas
FAMAGOSTA		Famagosta	RIBAS ALUAS		Ribas Albas
NYCROXIA	• • •	Nicosia	LUCHON	***	Lucha
LAMISO	•••	Limasol	TARABUC	•••	Trabuch
BAFA	1 D A	Baffa	MON DE BAR		Barca
ALIXANDRE'	ľA	Scanderoon	(Edrisi I. 2	,	A 1 ' -
	Syri	ia	BONA ANDR		Apolonia
CTIDIA	•		TOLOMETA		Ptolemais
SURIA	•••	Syria	(Edrisi I. 2		Dans
ANTIOCHA	•••	Antioch	BREMCHON	•••	Berenice, mo-
REPELETA	•••	Old name of	777354754		dern Bengazi
COLIN		Antioch Seleucia Pieria	ZUMARA	•••	In the Gulf of
SOLIN	• • •		COIN		Syrtis
TORTOSA TRIPUL	***	Tarsus	SÇIN	300	Manch of the
EBURUT	•••	Tripoli Beyrout	PUERTO MAG	iKU	Mouth of the
ACRE	•••	Acre	TRIPUL		Magra Tripoli
ÇESARIA	•••	Cæsarea	(Tripoli of	··· Edvici	Tripoli
ESCALONA	•••	Ascalon	ARA HASA		•
PALESTINA		Palestine	AKA HASA	***	Ras Magrabes
JAFA		Jaffa	CADIZ		in Tunis
JAFA THERUSALEM	···	<u>-</u> . :	CAPIZ	raviai)	Gabes
LIBANO		Jerusalem Lebanon	(Cabes of I	,	·
JORDAN	•••	Jordan	FAQUIZ (Sfax of Ed	_	El Fahaz
TIBERIA		Tiberias	LIGEM tower	,	Towaroff icom
MAR MUERT		Dead Sea	ALCAIRAHUA		TowerofLigem Cairuan
GALILBA sea		Lake of	(Edrisi I. 2		Cantuan
Ourtitue 16te	•••	Tiberias		,	Susa
GALAT mt		Mount Galat?	-çuçia - (Sousa of I	 Kalejaj	
ERMON mt	•••	Mount Her-	TUNEZ	Eurisi	Tunis
ERRIADIT III	• • •	mon	BONA	• • •	Bona
ABRAREN mt		Mount Abra-	(Bona of E	 drisi \	Dona
		ren	CONSTANTIN	,	Constantine
JAFET	•••	Land of Japhet	(Edrisi 1. 2		Constantine
DAMASCO		Damascus	ASBORA		Estora
LAIRAG	•••	Irak? Il Hirac	ALCOM		Eullu
	•••	(old name of	GIGAR	•••	Djidjal
		Euphrates)	BUGIA	•••	Bugia
		• **upinates)	DUGIA	•••	Dugia

ARGUER	•••	Algiers		Canar	ies e
BRISCHAN	•••	Bresia		•	•
TENSSE	•••	Jenes in	GRESA	•••	Graciosa
		Algeria	LANÇAROTE	• • •	Lanzerote
ALGEZER	•••	Algiers	BEZIMARIN	•••	Ane of the
MAGANGA	• • •	Mostagan			small Canary
ORAN	•••	Oran			_ Isles _
			RACHAN	•••	Roque, Canary
	Morod	cco			Isles
		***	ALEGRANÇA		One of the
TREMEÇEN	•••	Tremeçen			Canaries?
MULUYA r	•••	Muluvia	UEGIMAR	•••	Not in N or K
ALCUDIA	•••	Larcudia			texts. Same
NOCENA	•••	Nocena			as Bezimarin
BEDIZ	•••	Now Peñon de	FORTE VENT		Fuerte Ventura
		Velez	CANARIA	***	Gran Canaria
ÇEPTA	•••	Ceuta	TENERIFE		Teneriffe
FEZ		Fez	ISLA DEL IN	FIERN	_
ÇALE	• • •	Sallee	GOMERA	•••	Gomera
MIQUYNEZ	•••	Mequinez	FERRO	• • •	Ferro
RIBATE	•••	Rabat	ARAGANIA	• • •	A place in Gran
TANJAR	•••	Tangiers			Canaria
ARZILA	•••	Arzilla	SALVAJE	•••	
RAXY	•••	Rabat?		Madei	ras
AZAMOR	•••	Azamor			
NIFE	•••	Anafi?	DESIERTA	•••	Desarters
GUX 7	• • •	Near Saffee	LECMANE		Madeira
MARRUECOS	•••	Marocco	PUERTO SAN	110	Puerto Santo
ADMET	• • •	Aghma		Azor	es
ROMAIQUIA	- 17:	ر م <b>ر</b> د میزانده	LOBO		Santa Maria
•	e Kin	g of Seville)	CABRAS	•••	San Miguel
MOGODOR	* * * *	Mogadore Western Atlas	BRASIL	•••	Perhaps
CUCIA LA AL	ΛA		BRASIL	•••	Terceira
ATALANES	•••	Atlas	COLUMBARI	Δ	Pico, one of the
or MONTES CLA	DOG	Atlas until 17th	COLUMBARIA		Azores
	KUS	century	VEÑTURA		Fayal, one of
CADENA		Chain of the	121120111	*	the Azores
CARENA	•••	Atlas	SAN JORGE		San Jorge, one
GAZULA		Djezula, S.W.	, 02.10 =	***	of the Azores
GAZOLA	•••	of Atlas	CONEJOS		Flores, one of
ZAMATANA		Samatamat,	<b>,</b>		the Ázores
ZAMATANA	•••	port of Afri-	CUERVO MA	RINES	S Corvo, one of
		can coast			the Agores
NA C	• • •	Cape Nao			
SAN BIN C	•••	Beni Sabi	Central A	frica (	first Journey)
	•••	(Subi?)	ZICHIALHAN	MERA	Sakietel Hamra
BUYDER c		Boyador	IFURENT		Ifran
BO I DISK V	•••	20,000	MASCAROTE	,,.	At the foot of
1.	11 man 42 /	Talan			the Atlas
Ai	tlantid	13162	SULGUMENÇ	A	Sigilmasiyale,
TOLOMEO	• • •	Africa, N.coast	'		the capital of
LA CARIDAD		Al-Kalidat of			Tafilet. Segel-
		the Arabian			mense of Leo
		geographers			Africanus
				F	

RIQ DE DAR	A	Darka pass over the At- las to Sus			of Guinea. The other branch flows
TOCORON	 •	Tammergrut, banks of the Draa			through Egypt to the Mediterra-
TIBALBERT	•••	Tebelbet, S. of the Atlas	\ \ \ \ \		nean. Be- tween them
SIDAN		An oasis	1		is DONGOLA.
-BUDA	•••	OasisS.ofAtlas			Both rise in
GANAHC	• • •	Ghana, capital			the lofty
•		of Guinea			mountains
CRIMA	• • •	Acçinia			of the Ant-
		(Guinea)			arctic pole
MESÇA	•••	Near a river rising S. of	Central Af	rica (s	econd Journey)
		Atlas	GROPIS	• • •	One of the
RIO DEL ORO	o	Senegal river			Bisagots
GUYNOA	•••	Guinea, then	QUIBLE	•••	Xerbor?
		the country	ALBOCH	***	Sierra Leone
		of Upper	LIRRY	***	Oasis in cen-
		Senegal			tral Africa
ORGANA	• • •	On the Upper	ENALCO r	•••	Kamaranka?
		Senegal	!		rising in
TAMAR	• • •	Oasis of palms	[		Lirry
		in Organa	GOTONIE	•••	Senegambia &
TIMER	•••	Jebel -1 - Tiber			Soudan
		"Monte del Oro." Oasis	MONTES LU	NÆ	Mountains of the Moon
		in Organa	PALOLA	- • •	In Tremeçen
TAUSER	•••	Bordering on Organa	BURGA	•••	Mount in Go-
ALMENA	•••	Oasis of Tauser	ELBAHAC	***	Mount in Go-
ALBERTARA	• • •	<b>)</b> 1 <b>)</b> 2			tonie
MERMA	•••	17 17	ELMOLAC	•••	Mount in Go-
CATIFI EL K	HEBII	R ,, ,,			tonie
SAFLOYA	• • •	3)	ZANON	•••	In Gulf of
TRIMISIN	•••	Tremeçen			Guinea
OADAC r	•••	Rising at E.end	AZEUEAN	•••	In Gulf of
		of Carena (Atlas) mts	MATIOTINE		Guinea In Gulf of
MANOLA		Place in	MALICUN	•••	In Gulf of Guinea
MANOLA	• • •	Nubia?	AMENUAN		Miniana in the
ORZIA *		In Tremeçen,	AMENOAN	•••	Kong moun-
Ç.K.Z.I.	•••	Esna?			tains
PALOLA		in Tremeçen?	GORAN		In Amenuan.
DOMGOLA	•••	W. of Nubia		•••	Near the
NILUS	•••	One branch	! :		Niger?
_ <del>_</del>		flows west	ASÇIDA		Axim?
		andbecomes	COLOGANE		Calabar
		the Senegal	BENATEO	• • •	Ben Neton.
		or Rio del			Right of
•		Oro, and on			Riafra
		its banks is	YUDE?		
	-	the kingdom	GAONA		In Amenuan
	•	•			

·				٠.	
CANBEN	•••	Gaboon?	$M_{\ell}$	esopõt	'amia ^
GRAÇIONA )		African king-		7	
ABDESEL1B)		dom and	CALDEA	•••	Caldæa
MATCH /Mall	1: 5\	capital	CUR	•••	Should be
MALSA (Mell	111)	Capital of Pres-	EUDID ATEG		Tigris ^
244054005		ter John	EUPHRATES	• • •	(" Not the one
MAGDASOR	• • •	African state	TO DA		in Airica")
AMOO :		and capital?	TORO	• • •	Taurus moun-
AMOC	•••	Damot on	ACBODECEM	A 12 A 12	tains Near Babylon,
		Lake Tsana?	ACKODESEN	ABAK	Shinar?
n	7 <b>7</b> .:	721. 5	BAUILONIA		Babylon ^
Bi	ue N	ile:	BANDACHA)	•••	Dabyion
ARAOC		Between	BALDAQUE	•••	Bagdad
		Malsa and	MONT FALCO	N	In Mesopo-
		Magdasor?	MONI PALCO		tamia
SARMA	•••	Between	ANSERA	•••	Isle in the
	•	Malsa and	AIN. MISINI	•••	Tigris
		Magdasor?	NINIQUE		Nineveh
ΟÇΑ	• • •	Between	_		
		Malsa and	Per	rsian	Gulf
		Magdasor?	AQUISIO }		***
MORANIA	• • •	Between	AQUYS10	•••	Kishm
		Malsa and	ENRRO	•••	Suto, at en-
		Magdasor?			trance of
VYMA	• • •	Dima?nearthe			Persian Gulf
		Blue Nile	HORMIXIO		Ormuz
GABENCOLIS	• • •	Between			
		Malsa and	Indi	in na.	d Isles
5		Magdasor?	1/161	u uni	1 15185
GLAOC	• • •	Between	SABBA	•••	Saba in Arabia
		Malsa and	GOLFATHAN	•••	In Arabia.
		Magdasor?			Sabea
			EGEPTA	•••	Jepta in Mus-
Africa	and	(Red Sea)			cat
ALBACIO		Abyssinia	CABAT		Ras el Jabbat
TRALIDEBO		- · · · ·	DELINI	•••	Delhi c
CHOS	•••	Koseir	NONCLA	•••	Mekran
MADE	•••	Mader	CHEQUIMO	•••	Quetta
SACAN		Suakin	DEMONELLA		Mandra
			COXIMOCHA	•••	Gogé, Gulf of
	Aral	bia			Cambay
	23744	× 6 C 6	GRANBAET	•••	Cambay
ADEN			GANARRAC	•••	Canatae
ALCUBIL	•••	Kuria Muria	MAHOBAR	• • •	Malabar
AXION GEBE	L	Ezion Geber	GOMAR	•••	Comorin
ADROMAR	• • •	Hadramaus	COLON	•••	Quilon 🚗
ALMEDINA	•••	Medina	VIGUY	•••	Bijaya-nagar
FADAL	•••	Fartak	-		(Narsinga?).
GIDE	• • •	Jeddah			From Cape
MECHAN	•••	Mecca			Comorin to
SERAYN	•••	Serain	<b></b>		Bengal
RASQUIPIZ	•••	Ras Quibal	PANONA	•••	Patna?
YUDE	•••	Uidan	FRAMISIA	•••	In the kingdom
SICOCRA	***	Socotra .			of Viguv?

					D
TUSI	•••	Inthekingdom of Viguy?	DARDASAN	•••	Dardoc of Strabo?
ARTILLO	•••	In the kingdom	TORDAOR	•••	City in China?
		of Viguy?	BOCARDA	•••	<b>&gt;&gt; &gt;&gt;</b>
CORSA	_***	Inthekingdom	ASCANIA	•••	"
•		of.Viguy?	LANGUAISA	• • •	Lungnam
RUSN♠		Inthekingdom	MAGOT r		Hoang Ho
		of Viguy?	TRASTARGO		City in China?
ARMONEA	•••	Armogan	NORGANCIO		Kharism.
ANDROUVAR	٤	Inthekingdom			Khiva
		of Viguy?	CATO	4+4 .	Jetu
MONCASPI		Inthekingdom	BOCACIN		Bokhara
		of Viguy?	SARMAGANT	• • •	Samarcand
PASCAR		Inthekingdom	SÇIM	***	Burma or
		of Viguy?	,		Siam
SAGELA		Ceylon	TABASUM		Somewhere in
BAXAJA	•••	Balka, near			Mongolia
•		Beder	MOGOLES		Mongols
ARMALEC	•••	An empire in	MOGOLIN		Mongolia
		the east.	TAGOJAR		Land N.W. of
		Locality un-	_		China?
		certain	GOT	•••	Part of Mon-
TRAPOUANA		Sumatra			golia
JAVA	• • •	Java	MAGOT	•••	Near the great
BENGALA gu	elf	Bay of Bengal			wall
OXANAP	• • •	Empire. Lo-	ALBIZIBI		Some part of
		cality uncer-			Mongolia?
		tain. Pegu?	SINOFALOS	•••	Some region
MOROA	• • •	In Oxanap.			W.of China?
		Pegu?	TRIMIC	•••	Tibet?
CORTOMAR	• • •	In Oxanap.	MARE SERIC	UM	China Sea
		Pegu?	MANZIE	• • •	Island, China
SORFAXA	• • •	In Oxanap.			Sea?
•	-	Pegu?	PARADISUS	***	Isle. Formosa?
XALOAC	• • •	Sarua in Pegu?	BACERTA	•••	In China, W.
		į	CATIGORA	•••	Saigon
Cathay ar	nd the	way thither	CEBIA	•••	In Scim.
0.00.00		China			China?
CATAYO		China	CUCI	•••	Kuki? (Burma)
MONTES CAS	SPIUS	Himalayas.  Mts of Maz-	$W_{\ell}$	stern	Asia
		anderan and	SARA sea of		Caspian
		Caucasus	_	•••	Uzbeg, Kip-
		and Altai	UXBECO	•••	chac
TARTARIA	124	Tartary	RAANSINLI		On the Caspian
SOLIN		Pekin or near	MONIMENTI		Mertuoy, N.E.
SOLIN	•••	it. Burial	1115 N 1111152 V 11	549	of the Cas-
-		place of the			pian
		three kings	GODASPA		On the Caspian
GODIANA		?Name derived	EGLESIA	•••	Somewhere W.
GOIMANA	•••	from Gog		•••	of China
MAGODIANA		?Name derived	MALASCORT		On the Tigris?
	• • • •	from Magog	MASOL	•••	Masul
MORROSIA	•••	Muren?	ORBE		Arbela
FACOLISIA		City in China?	SUSCAR	•••	? On the Tigris
			, <u></u>		<b>6</b> -

MAXATE		? On the Tigris	AYUSO	•	In Asia Minor?
NAHUMEN	•••	Mohammera	GALIPOLI	•••	Gallipoli 气 💎
BRASAR	•••	Bussora	RECREA	•••	Heraclea
AQUISIO	•••	Kishm	CONSTANTIN	OPLA	Constanti-
ARGOR		On the Eu-			_ nople
		phrates	MARE MAYO	R	Euxine ^
NEGA	• • •	Kala Nedcha	LODOMAGO		N.W. of Con-
CAMAC	• • •	Chamar? on			stantinople
		the Eu-			on the Black
		phrates			Sea
ALARGEO	•••	Al Djezerei	MESENBEZ	• • •	Misiori on the
MALAXIA or	LUAL	XIA On the			Black Sea 🖍 🔝
		Euphrates.			
		. Malatia?	Greek E	mhire	in Europe
SURMENA r	• • •	River near		p.i. c	2247 Opt
		Trebizond	ARCHADIA	•••	Arcadia
JORGANIA		Georgia	ACHIA	•••	Achaia
TRAPESOND.	A	Trebizond	BOECIA	***	Boeotia
TORIS	• • •	Tabreez	MACEDONIA	•••	Macedonia
MARSARGIS	•••	Lake in Persia	CAHONIA		In Epirus?
MARCARGIS	•••	Maraga near	LETEDOMON		Sparta
		Lake Uru-	CESALONICA	• • •	Salonica
		mia	PARUS		Epirus
ARGIS	•••	Lake in Persia	MICALI	•••	In Greece?
CAPERTI	•••	Baiburt?	PIRUS r	•••	Drina
SALAMANCA	• • •	Sulcimania?	CERUA mts	•••	Separate Al-
ORMI	• • •	Urumia lake			bania from
CADE	•••	In Persia.			Herzegovina
		Kerja?			
BUXILA	•••	Betlis, near	Shores	of th	e Euxine
		Lake Van			
RASTELLO	•••	Razelain in	VECINA	***	Widdin
		Armenia	DANUBIO	•••	Danube
ARGIS r	***	Lake Van	TURBO	•••	Dneister *
SALDANIA	•••	Sultanieh	DACIA	•••	Drina river
PREMUA	. D	In Persia	DRINAGO	•••	? Tributary of
(del Rey d	e Pers	sia)			the Danube
	Pers	ia	PINGA	• • •	Tributary of
4 1345 4	2 27 2				the Danube
ABBA		Tcheran?	RABA	1.4	Raab
AYRAS (SARA	•	Shiraz	RABESA	• • •	Tributary of
CASAR	• • •	In Persia?	TTD		the Danube
SERRANS	1	,,	UR r	***	Affluent of the
THESI	•••	Ionahan 3 :	I/D GINIH		Drave
SPAOR	•••	Ispahan?	VECINE	***	Widdin
JORJAMAN	•••	Georgia	MAURO CAST	rro	Akerman?
SPALONERO	•••	Razelain?	LUSUR r	•••	Beresina
SALDANIA	•••	Sultanieh Tabríz	REXOS mts	•••	Source of
TORIS	• • •		1277777		Dneiper
SIRAS	•••	Sari?	PIDEA	•••	On the Don?
KUR	•••	Cyrus	NIGROPILA	•••	Perekop
AUSERO	•••	In Persia?	LETANA sea	• • •	Sea of Azoff
BALDAC	•••	Mesopotamia Melogia on the	GOTIA cape	***	Crimea
LUALAXA	•••	Malacia on the	TUS cape	•••	Crimea
		Euphrates	ANOGASIA	•••	Anegazia?

MATERGA COMANIA	•••	Kertch On the Sea of	MUSAUR	•••	West coast of Caspian
	···	Azof	ESPAUOR	•••	West coast of
TANA	***	Don river			Caspian
CANARDI	•	Between Don and Dneiper	QUILLAN	***	West coast of Caspian
TANA		Lake of Tanay?	TRESCARGO	• • •	On the Caspian
ARUASAXIA		Same as	CONTULICAT	NCHI	On the Caspian
		Anegazia	BALTACHIN	CA	On the Volga
PESONTA		In Abhasia	- ESCLEURZA		On the Volga
SANT ESTRO	POLI	Sebastopol,	TIFER	•••	On the Volga
•		but in Min-	CORANCHI		Torjeh
		grelia?	TIR		Trib. of Volga
GORGONIA		Georgia	İ		_
FAXA	• • •	Phasis		Rus	cia
CONISA	• • •	Quisa?		1143	344
		~ Vitze?	SEBUR	•••	Simbirsk
TRAPESOND.	A	Trebizond	CASORAMA	• • •	Kostroma
QUINISONDA	<b>1</b>	Kerezun	TASCOAR	•••	Rostof
SEMISO		Samson	PIDEA	•••	Pistovo
CASTELLE		Sinope	ROXIA		Russia
SAMASCO		Sivastro	XORMAN		Cholm
PUNTA RAN		Erekli	NU	•••	Dwina
CARPI	•••	Kerpi Liman	ALBIRZIBI		In Russia?
	_		VIRONA.		Livonia
Shor	es of	Caspian	SIÇCIA	•••	Scythia
PALOLIMEN	• • •	Scutari	NOGARADO	•••	Novgorod
DIASCHILO	•••	Eskele in Bithynia	MAXAR	•••	Orenburg to Moscow
FERANDELF:	IA	Philadelphia			(Moxia)
ATOLOGO	•••	Hypsili in	CASAMA		Cazan
		Asia Minor	LASAC	•••	Lechel in the
SAUASCO	• • •	Sivas	!	•••	province o
JORSANIA	•••	Georgia			Cazan?
DERBENT	***	Derbent	MONSCAOR		Moscow
CARAOL		On the Caspian	VOGARADO	117	E. Novgorod
JANUAS FER		Iron gates	SILUANA	١	
AXBRAN	•••	Xirvan		TRA	Transylvania
BARNACHU	,,,	Near Baku	HORGILM		214215 / 1141114
BACU		Baku	TURBO	•••	Dneister
GUDASPU	***	On the Caspian	LUSIM		Dneiper
REVERSA	•••	Korenabad	SARAX	•••	Saragerio
AYAR	•••	On the Caspian	GOTIA	•••	? Crimea
MAUMET	,,,	West coast of	YRCANIA	•••	Northern
	***	Caspian	1 1001111111	•••	Russia
ASANGO		West coast of	NOGULAUS		In northern
	•••	Caspian	1.000 En 05	•••	Russia?
•		Ottopium			izasia (
		Caspian			Russia !

## ALPHABETICAL INDEX OF PLACES

Abba (in Persia) 53 Abenbruc (Abrensbök in Holstein) Abraren, Mt 22 Absedelib 36 Achia (Achaia) 55 Acre 21 Açerua, Mt 18 Aden 39 Admet (in Morocco) 26 Adromar (Hadramaut) 39 Afortunado lago (in Ireland) 12 Africa 24 Agro de Senabar (near Babylon) Airso (Tarsus) 21 Alargeo (on the Euphrates) 52 Albaçio (on the Red Sea) 39 Albernia, Alps of 15 Albertara oasis 31 Albia 7, 8 Albirzibi 60 Albizibi 48 Alboch (Sierra Leone) 34 Alcaira (Cairo) 22, 32 Alcarahuan (Cairuan) 24 Alcom (Algiers) 25 Alcubil 39 Alcudia 25 Alechon (port near Danzig) 7 Alegranza 28 Alemania Sea 62 🕟 Alemaña 60 Alenda (Laaland) 11 Algarve 29 Algezer\_25 Algezira 2, 14, 26 Alixandreta 21 Alexandria 23 Aljezira 14 Almaria (Almeria) 14

Almedina 41 Almena 31 Almodasi 44 Alpes de Albernia, Bohemia (Apennines) 15 Alpes Alemanie (the Alps) 16 Alpes Alsacie (the Vosges) 5, 6 Altas Sierras del Toro (Taurus Mts) 52 Altas Sierras del Trasmontana (Mts of Norway) 10, 51 Amenuan (N. of Kong Mts?) 35 Amoc (Damot) 38. Ampurias 4 Andaluoja (Andalusia) 8 Androuar 42 Andujar Ancandia (Crete) Andine (in Scania) 9 Anogasia 56 Anpuria (Ampurias, a county in Catalonia) 4, 14 Ansera 40 Antarctic Pole 33, 35, 36, 43 Antiocha 21 Antona 12 Antona (Ancona) 17 Antroceta 19 Aquisio (Kishm) 41, 52 Aquylea (Aquilea), 17 💸 Ar river 46 Arabia 41 Aragania (in Canary Ids) 20 Aragon 3 Araoc 38 Arauia 48 Arbolea, Mt 24 Archadia (Arcadia) 55 Ardeselib 35 Ardonep (Haderslev) 7 Arens 7

Argis 53 Argot (on the Euphrates) 46, 52 Arguer (Algiers) 25 Arle (Arles) 6, 15 Armalec (Bengal) 43, 48 Armenia 21, 46, 52 Armenia the less 20 Armeñaque 4 Armonea (coast of Coromandel) Arno (Arno river) 16 Arruzuar (Hedevaron the Danube) Artamua (Dartmouth) 13 Artania (Orkneys) 13 Artillo 42 Artuz (Aarhus) 7 Aruasaxia 57 Arzilla 26 Asbora 25 Ascania 45 Asçida 35 Astorga 2 Asturias 2 Atalanes 27 Atologo 58 Auegazia 45 Avandalia 8 Avila 2 Avinon 6, 15 Axbran (Shirvan) 58 Axiongabel (Ezion Geber) 39 Ayamonte (Ayamonte) Azamow (Azamor) 26 Azocaque Strait 26 Azeman 35 Babilonia (one of the four wards c' Cairo) 23 Babilomia 40, 50 Bacerta Bacu (Bakou) 58 Badajoz 2

Babilonia (one of the four ward Cairo) 23
Babilomia 40, 50
Bacerta
Bacu (Bakou) 58
Badajoz 2
Bafa 21
Bagamos 18
Balaxia 44
Bal-ac 54
Baldaque (Bagdad) 40
Baltachinea (on the Volga) 59
Bandacha 40
Bangada, Bay of 43
Bangalia 43
Barbaria (Bavaria) 6
Barca, Mt 23
Barçelona 14

Barna (Karna) 55 Barnachu (a port of Dagestan) Barleto 16 Barrameda 2 Baruaria, Mt 24 Baxaja 43 Bayona 3 Bayona la mayor 3 Bayona la menor 3 Beac 18 Bediz 25 Beleen (Bethlehem) 5 Benateo 35 Bengala 43 Berberia 23 Berengan (near Savona) 15 Bernia (Ibernia) Betis (Guadalquivir) 2 Bezimarin 28 Bilbao 3 Bira (on the Euphrates) 40 Biscaya 2 Bisuy (Wisby) 10 Biua 7 Biuer (in Hungary, on the Danube) 18 Bizcaya 2 Bocarda 45 Bocarin 46, 48 Boecia 55 Boemia 7 Boesçia 20 Boloña 15 Bona 24 Bona Andrea 23 Bondelet 62 Bondola (Bornholm) 11 Bondizmague (Stralsund) 7 Bonia (Dania badly copied) 7 Boxina (Bosnia) 17 Braga 3 Brahasa 24 Brandiza (Brindisi) 16, 17 Brasara (Bussora) 52 Brasil Id 29 Bremchon (Berenice, Barbary . coast) 23 Bretaña 5 Brischan 25 Bristol 12 Brujas (Bruges) 5 Buda (on the Danube) 18 Buda (S. of the Atlas. La Buda of Ibn Batuta) 30

Bugia 25
Burbena (Viborg) 7
Burdeos 4
Burga (Bergamo) 15
Burgalensis 7
Burgaria 18
Burgos 2
Buxila 53
Buyder 28, 33
Byabalec (Peking) 44

Cabat 42 Cabo de Buyder (Boyador) 28 Cabo de Gotia (Crimea) 56 Cabo da Na (Nun) 27 Cabo da Sant Bin 28 Cabo da Tus 56 Cabras, Id de 29 Cade 53 Cafalhe (Cefalu) 16 Cahonia 55 Calabria 16 Calahorra 2 Caldea 39, 40 Cales (Calais) 5 Calman (Calmar) 10, 62 Camac 52 Cananea (Canaan) 22 Canardy (near mouth of the Don) Canaria (Gran Canaria) 28 Canben 35 Candebor 19 Candia 19 Capadoçia 20 Caperti 53 Capiz 24 Caraol 58 Carena Mts 23, 27 Caridae Islds 28 Carpi 58 Cartago the great 26 Casama (Kazan) 61 Casar 53 Casoc 18 Casorama 60 Caspio 59 Caspios Montes 59 Castelle (Sinope) 57 Castilla Castillo de Got 47 Castillo de Magot 45 Castro ferrun 18 Castro marin 2 Castro Urdiales 3

Catalant (Courland) 8 . Catania 16 Cataya 5, 44 Catifi el quebir 31 Cato 46, 51 Cerua Mts 56 Cesalonica 56 Cesaria 21 Chalon 5. Chequimo 42 Chicobergis 9 Chiua (Kief) 9 Chipre 21, 46 Chontay 20 Chos (Kosseir) 39 Clamona (Cremona) 15 Ciudad Rodrigo 2 Cola (Oland) 11, 62 Colanda 7 Colcos 20 Cologane 35 Colon 19 Colon (Quilon) 42 Coloña 5, 6, 7 Columbaria Id 29 Comania (on the Don and Sea of Azoff), Ship of 51, 56 Comanes 56, 57 Conejos Id 29 Conisa 57 Compostela 2 Constantina 25 Contulicanchi 59 Coranchi (Novogorod) 59 Coranto (Corinth) 19, Corçega (Corsica) 24 Cordova 2 Coria Corincho 20 Corp (Glucksborg) 7 Corça 42 Cortomar 44 Corueric (Colberg) 8 Costantina 25 Costantinopla 45, 55 Cotamanfez 26 Cotrun 16. Coximocha 42 Creta 19, 54 Crima 30 Cuenea 2 Cuervos marinos 29, 36 Culman 8

Cumera 28

Cunia (Iconium) 20 ...

Cur R. Tigris, also Kur or Cyrus Curconia 8 Curquo 21 Cafi 26 Cale 26 Çaragoça 16 Cepta 26, 33 Censor (Erzeroum) 57 Gepta (Ceuta) 33 Çerdeña (Sardinia) 24 Çesaria (Cesarea) 21 Çenana 18 Cialidia 20 Çibdat Rodrigo 2 Çiçuença (Liguenza) 2 Çitilant (Shetland) 13 Çuçia 24 Çuçia (al Sus) 27, 29 Çuçia la alta (Atlas W) 27 Daçia riv. 56 Daçia de Danes (Denmark) 7 Damasco 22 Damesmare (Danish sea) 7 Damiata 22, 32 Dan 21 Dancicha (Danzig) 8 Dandora (Tonder, Slesvig) 7 Dangola 32 Danoye 6 Danubio 6, 56 Dara, Rio de 29 Daraze (Durazzo) 18 Dardasan 45 Dasia (Denmark) 7 Delini (Pelhi) 42 Demonela 42 Descrion 22 Desierta Id 29 Desierto de Egipto 32 Dereber (Derbent) 58 Diaschilo 58 Diepe 5 Dilini 42 Dirgales 12 Dodrec (Dordrecht) 5

Donbelin (Dublin) 12

Donfres (Dumfries) 11

Dongola 32

Dranoya 18

Duero 2, 3

Drinayo 18, 56

Dulcecno (Dulcigno) 18 Durazo (Durazzo) 19 Ebro 2, 4, 14 Ebruc 6 Eburut (Beirout) 21 Egepta 22, 32 Egipto 22, 32 Eglesia 46, 52 Elbahac 34 Elmolac 34 El Portogallo (Oporto) 3 Enalco 34 Eneruic (York) 11 Enrro 41 Entranto (Otranto) 16 Erria 7 Ermon, Mt 22 Escalona (Ascalon) 21 Escarse, lake 9 Esclavonia (Slavonia) 17 Escleurza (on the Volga) 59 Escocia 11 Escondin (Stan Hedding) 11 Escorpe (Pomerania) 8 Espauor (on the Caspian) 59 Estanforda (Strangford) 22 Estarse, Cape 62 Estela (Estella, Navarre) 4 Estocal (Stockholm) 9, 10, 62 Eterns (Osterö, one of the Faröes) 13 Etiopia 32, 33 Eufrates 22, 40, 54 Eufrates 35, 36 Exia 22 Facolisia 45 Fadal 41 Famagoste (Cyprus) 21 Fandeuz 7 Faquiz (port of Barbary) 24 Faxa (Phasis, now Poti) 57 Felicia (Cilicia) 20 Feradelfia (Phrygia) 20, 58 Ferro Id 20 Fexe riv. 26 Fez 26 Finonia (Funen) 7, 62 Firmia (Syrmia, in Hungary) 18 Flanders 5, 62 Florençia 15 Flumen Magot (Hoang Ho) 45 Formeans 9

Forte-ventura (Canaries) 28

Framisia 42	Granada a ta						
	Granada 3, 14						
Françia 5	Granbaet (Cambay) 42						
Frenit 15	Grecia 17, 54						
Frigia 20 Frisia 7	Gregis (Georgia) 58						
	Gresa (Canaries) 28						
Frisa, Gulf of 7	Grimania (Germany) 6						
Cabanatia a0	Grisna 8						
Gabencolic 38	Grisualdiz 7						
Gaera (Gaeta) 16	Gropis 33						
Galar (Walsa) 20	Guadalquivir 2						
Gales (Wales) 12	Guadiana 2, 3						
Galat 22	Guardamar 2						
Galicia 3, 13	Gudaspu (on the Caspian) 59						
Galipoli 55	Guinea 30						
Gallizia 3, 13	Gunsa (Winchelsea) 12						
Ganaarac (one of the ports in	Guynoa (Guinea) 28, 30						
Canara) 42	**						
Ganabe (Mt and capital of	Hormicho (Ormuz) 41, 53						
Guinea) 30							
Ganbaden (Hebrew name of the	Ibernia 12, 13						
terrestrial paradise) 37	I erusalem 22						
Ganglante (Langeland) 7	India la alta (Eastern India) 48						
Gaona (in Amenuan) 35	India la arenosa (Rajputana and						
Gataforda (Waterford) 12	Delhi) 49						
Gazula (S.W. of Atlas) 27, 33	India la baixa (Beluchistan and						
Genoua (Genoa) 15	Sind) 49						
Germania 7	Infierno Id 28						
Gibraltar 14, 26	Infurent 29						
Gide (Jiddah) 39	Inglaterra 12						
Gigar (coast of Barbary) 25	Irlanda 12						
Gion (Gihon. River of the ter-	Isauria (in Asia Minor) 20						
restrial paradise) 38	, i						
Girazo (Girace in the kingdom of	Jafa 21						
Naples) 16	Jafet, land of 22, 52, 54						
Girenti (Girgenti) 16	Jaen 2						
Giron 4	Janglante (same as Ganglante) 62						
Glaoc (banks of the Nile) 38	Januas ferri (iron gates) Derbert 58						
Godaspa (shores of the Caspian) 51	Janula Id 46						
Godiana 45	Jara (Zara) 17						
Godlandia 62	Jaua (Java) 43, 44						
Gog and Magog 47	Jauales (in Java) 44						
Golfathan (in Arabia Sabea) 42	Jaurin (on the Danube. Raab?) 18						
Gomar (Comorin) 42	Jaurin (Id in the Danube) 18						
Gomera 28	Jerusalem 21						
Gomorra 22	Jor (source of Jordan. Dan) 21						
Goran 35	Jordan 21						
Gorgania 57	Jorgania (Gorgania) 52, 58						
Got 47	Jorjaman (in Persia) 53						
Got y Magot 47	Judea 22						
Gotia 10, 61	Judea, Sea of 38						
Gotia 56							
Gotlandia 10	Karispona 6						
Gotonie 34	Ixarispona 0						
Gox riv. 26	Lairag (Irak. Name of Eu-						
Gox IIV. 20 Graçiona 35	<b>~</b> . `						
Graziona 35	phrates) 22						

Laiso 20	Mallorcas 25				
Lajuza (a part of Cairo) 23	Malsa (capital of Prester John)				
Lamiso (Limasol) 21	36				
Lanzarote (Canaries) 28	Manbrot 44				
Landis (Lund) 9					
La Rasy (Larache) 26	Manjie Id 49 Manola 32				
Lasac (in Kazan) 61					
,	Marbaxa 19				
Leuduena (Lyons) 15	Marcargis (L. Van?) 53				
Lecmane (Madeira) 29	Marruecos 26, 33				
Leobec (Lubeck) 5	Marsargis (Lake Maraga) 53				
Leon 2	Marsella 15				
Leon (Lyons) 6	Mascarota (in the Atlas) 29				
Leon (Limburg) 9	Materga (in the Strait of Kertch)				
Letania 45, 56	56				
Letedemonia 56	Maumet (on the Caspian) 59				
Libano 21	Mauro Castro (Akerman) 56				
Ligem 24	Mayorcas 25				
Limogines 4	Maxa (the Meuse) 5				
Lïnï 42.	Maxar (between Orenburg and				
Lirri 34	Moscow) 60				
Lisboa 2, 3	Maxate (on the Tigris) 52				
Liser (Id Baltic) 11	Meça (Muscat) 39				
Litefama (Revel) 8	Meçina (Messina) 16				
Lobo Id 29	Mechan (Mecca) 41				
Lobo 56 .	Mediolanensis (Milan) 15				
Lodomago (on the Euxine) 55	Menovar 44				
Loira (Gulf) 5	Merma 31				
Lombardy 15	Mesça (S. of Atlas) 30				
Londis 62	Mesenbez (Euxine) 55				
Londres 12	Mesopotamia 40				
Longauisa 45	Micali 56				
Lualaxa 54	Miquynez (Mequinez) 26				
Lubec (Lubeck) 7	Miraforda (Milford) 12				
Luccevic (Lyons) 6	Mocena 25				
Luchon 23	Moconia (Moscovia?) 60				
Luna Mts 34, 55	Modogor (Mogador) 27				
Lunbrec 9	Mogoles 44				
Lusin riv. 61	Mogolin 48				
Lusur 5	Monago (Monaco) 15				
	Moncaspi 42				
Macedonia 55	Monopoli 16				
Maçesno 18	Mon de Barca 23				
Made 39	Mondoñedo 2				
Maganga 25					
Magasor 37	Mondragon 16 Monfredove (Monfredonia liina				
Magodiana 45	Monfrodoye (Manfredonia, king-				
Maget 45	dom of Naples) 16				
Mabobar (Malabar) 42	Monimenti 46, 51, 59				
Maguer 30	Monpesler 15 Mone Arboles (in Sandinia) at				
	Mons Arbolea (in Sardinia) 24				
Malaga 14	Baruaria (in Sardinia) 24				
Malaga 14	Monscaor (Moscow) 61				
Malagona 15	Mons Organ				
Malascort 52	Tamar   Timer   31				
Malaxa 52	1,,,,,,,,				
Malican 35	Pirus J				

Monfalcon (in Mesopotamia) 40
Morania (on the Upper Nile)
38
Morea 19, 54
Moroa 44
Morrosia (China) 45
Murcia 2
Muluya riv. 26
Mutam 19
Muzour 59
Myrrin 18

Na (Cape Nun) 27, 33 Napol 16 Narbona (Narbonne) 5, 14 Narent (in Dalmatia) 18 Nasecor (in Albania) 19 Nasol 52 Naturi 19 Navarra 3 Napoli (Nauplia) 19 Neapoli 19 Negra (on the Euphrates) 52 Negroponte 19, 54 Nidroxia (Trondheim) 10 Nife (in Morocco) 26 Nigropila 56 Nilo (Nile) 31 Nilus (Nile) 22, 31, 32, 35 Niniue (Nineveh) 40 Niquia (Nice) Nista (Nice) 15 Nogarado (Novgorod) 60 Nogulaus 61 Noncla 42 Norgancio 46, 48, 51 Normandia 5 Noruega (Norway) 7, 10 Noxia (in Bohemia) 8 Nu (Dwina R.) 60 Nubia 32, 33 Numedia 25 Nycroxia (Nicosia) 21

Oadac (river of Africa) 32
Oça (on the Nile) 38
Oran 25
Orbe (on the Tigris) 52
Orens (Orense) 2
Orga 44
Organ, Mt 31
Organa 31
Ormi 53
Oro, Rio de 28, 31, 32, 34
Ortodoxis? 37

Orzia 32
Osma 2
Ostia 16
Oviedo 2
Oxanap (Java) 43
Oxilia (in the Baltic) 10

Padita (Padua) 15 Palençia 2 Palermo 16 Palestina 21 Palola (Nile lake) 32 Palola (in Tremesin) 34 Palolimen (near Scutari) 58 Palonia (Poland) 3 Pamplona 3 Panfilia (Pamphilia) 20 Panona 42 Panonia 6, 17 Paradysus 49 Parayso Terrenal 33, 37 Parenzo 17 Pari 16 Paris 5 Parus (Epirus) 56 Paschar 42, 61 Patania 6 Patrimonio (States of the Church)

Patris (Patras) 19 Paula (Pavia) 15 Perdidas, Islas 28 (n.)Perineos 4 Persia 50 Persians 52 Pescara 16, 17 Pesonta 57 Picardia (Picardy) 5 Pidea (on the Euxine) 6 Pidea (on the Don) 56 Pinga R. (affluent of Danube) 56 Pirineos Mts 4 Pirus, Mt 31 Pirus (Epirus) 18, 56 Pisa (Pisa) 15

Plasencia 2
Plazencia 15
Policastro (in kingdom of Naples)
10
Polo Antarctico 33, 35, 36
Polonia (Poland) 8
Pontevedra 3, 13

Pison riv. 38

Piteos 4

Porto novel (Alexandretta) 21 Portugal 3 Portogallo 2, 3 Posga (r. between Save and Drave)\_ 18 Posna (Posen) 8 Praga (Prague) 8 Premua (Plymouth) 12 Premua (in Persia) 53 Proencia (Provence) 15 Puerto del Fierro (Derbent) 58 Puerto Magro (Barbary coast) 23 : Puerto de la Risa (El Araish) 22 Puerto de Roma (Ostia) 16 Puerto Santo Id 29 Pulla (Apulia) 16 Pyrenean Mountains 3 Quillan 59 Quinisonda 57 Quible 33 Raansinlia (on the Caspian) 51 Raba (Raab) 17, 56 Rabesa (affluent of Danube) 17,

56 Rachan (Canaries) 28 Rahasa (in Tunis) 24 Rasquipiz (on the Red Sea) 39 Rastello (in Persia) 53 Rauena (Ravenna) 15, 17 Raxy 26 Rayna 7

Recrea (Heraclia) 55 Regis (Bergen) 10 Repeleta (Antioch) 21 Rexes Mts 56

Rezo, 16 Ribas amas 23 Ribate 26 Rinalia 8 Rinus 5

Rio de Oro (Senegal) 33 Risa 🐲 🛡

Risent (Ringsted) 11 Roan (Rouen) 5 Rockela 4

Roda (a division of Cairo) 23

Rodas (Rhodes) 19 Roderin (in Sweden) 9 Rois (Ross in Ireland) 12

Roma 15 Romana 16 Rosgot (Rostock) 7 Rotragis

M. B. K.

Roxeto 23 Roxia (Russia) 60 Ruedano (the Rhone) 6, 15 Rumenia 9 Rusna 42

Sabba (Arabia Sabea) 42 Sacam (Suakin) 39 Saina (the Seine) 5 Saladino (Varasdin) 18 Salamanca 2 Salanda (Zeeland) 11 Salandi (Copenhagen) 11 Salandia 53, 62 Saldania (Sultanieh) 53 Salerno 16 Salonico (Salonica) 54 Salvaje Id 29 Samalo (St Malo) 5 Samaria 20 Samasco (on the Euxine) 57 Sangu (west shore of Caspian) Sanmac (St Malo) 4 Santa Maria (in Poland) 8 Santander 3, 21 Santarem 2, 3 Santa Sedra 16 San bin 28, 33 Santestropoli 57 San Jorge (Azores) 29 Santnurio (Sandomir) 8 San Sebastian 3 Saona (Savona) 15 Saploya Oasis 31 Sare (R. Save) 17 Sara de Baen (Caspian) 51, 52 Sara (on the Caspian) 45, 59 Sarax (Sarajevo) 61 Sarax (Persepolis) 53 Saraynos (People of the Uzbegs) Sarma 38

Sarmagant 46 Sarmagante (on the Caspian) 48,

Satalia 19 Sauasco (Sivas) 20, 46, 58 Sçim kingdom 46, 48 Sçim 23 Sçin (Siam) Sebur (on the Volga) 60

Segoula (Segovia) 2 Segura 2

Semiso 57 Sena (Sienna) 17 Septen castra (between Dneifer | Tana (R. Don) 50 and Dneister) 61 Serayn (on the Red Sea) 39 Serrans (in Persia) 53 Sersel 25 Seruia 18 Sevilla 2, 62 Seyr (Mount Seir) 22 Siçcia (Scythia) 60 Sicrocra 41 Sidan 30 Signa (between Danube and Save) 18 Signe (r. in Navarre) 4 Siguenza 2 Silia (Cilicia) 20 Siluana 61 Silue (Silves in Algarve) 2 Sinbichon (in Dalmatia) 18, 19 Sinca (r. in Navarre) 4, 14 Siras (Shiraz) 53 Sirca (in Bohemia) 8 Siria 21 Sodoma 22 Solanda (Zeeland) 5 Solin (in Syria) 21, 45 Solin (in China) 6 Sordepin (in Sweden) 62 Soria 2 Sorfaxa 44 Sormences (Sodermania) 62 Spalonero (Ispahan) 53 Spaor (Ispahan) 53 Stalea (Scalia—Naples) 16 Stocol (Stockholm) 62 Strugonum (in Hungary) 18 Suava 9 Suçia 21 Sueuia (Sweden) 9, 62 Sufragia 56 Sulgumença (S. of Atlas. Tafilet) Sur (R. Cyrus or Kur) Surdepinche (Sonderköping) 10 Surenti (Sorrento) 16 Suria (Syria) 21 Surmena (r. Asia Minor) 52 Suscar (Susa) 52 Syras (Sari in Mazanderan) 54

Tabasum Sea 48 Tagojar 48 Tajo R. 2, 3 Tamar Mt 31 Tana (in Sea of Azoff) 56 Tanaiz riv. 9 Tanay Lake 60 Tanay R. 57 Tanjar (Tangiers) 20. Tarabuc 23 Taracena (Terracina) 16 Tarante (Tarento) 16 Tarifa 13 Tarragona 14 Tarsa (in Sweden) 🥱 🗈 Tartaria (Mongolia) 45 Tartaros 42 Tascaor (in Russia) 60 Tauser 31 Tenerifiz (Tenerife) 28 Tenexe (eastern delta of Nile) 23% Tensse (in Algiers) 25 Thesi (in Persia) 53 Tholosa (Toulouse) 4 Tibalbert (S. of Atlas) 30 Tiberia (Tiberias) 21 Tibre (Tiber) 15 Tifer (Tver) 59 Tigris 51, 52 Tille Id 11 Timer Mt 31 Tinez 9 Tir (affluent of Volga) 60 Tocoron 30 Toledo 2 Tolometa (Ptolemais) 23 Tolosa (Toulouse) 4 Tordaor (in China) 45 Toris (Tabriz) 52, 53 Toro mountains 40, 52 Torquia (Asia Minor) 19 Tortosa (in Aragon) 3, Tortosa (in Syria) 21 Toscana (Tuscany) 15 Tralidero (in the Red Sea) 39 🗟 Trapana (Trapani) 16 Trapesonda (Trebizond) 52, 57 Trapouana (Sumatra?) 43~ Trareoza (in the Morea) 19 Trascargo 46, 59 Trasmontana (Norway Mts, 3, 6) Tremeçen 25, 30 Tremisin (region of the Nile) 31 Triesa (Trieste) 17 Trimic 48, 49 Trimisin-32 Triplicana Mts 24° Tripul (Tripoli in Barbary) 23 Tripul (Tripoli in Syria) 21, 54

## ALPHABETICAL INDEX OF PLACES

Trande (Trondheim) 10
Troya (Troy) 20
Trunberec (Tonsberg) 10
Tudela 3, 4
Tuniz 24
Turbo (Dneister) 56
Turquia (Asia Minor) 19
Turonie (Vistula) 8
Tus Cape 56
Tusi 42
Tusna (on the Danube) 6
Tuy 2

Uegimar (Guimar in Tenerife) 28 Ungradia 9 Ungria (Hungary) 6, 17, 18 Ur (affluent of the Drave) 17, 56 Uxbeco (Uzbegs) 51 Uxleto 56, 57

Valencia (in Aragon) 14 Vandalor (Vistula) 8 Var 16 Varispona (Ratisbon) Varadino (Waradin) 9 Vçibant (in Poland) 8 Veçina (Widdin) 6 Veçine (Widdin) 56 Veneçia (Venice) 17 Ventura Id 29
Vera Grecia (coast of Bulgaria)
Veruic (Berwick) 11
Viana (Vienna) 6
Viguy 42
Virona 9
Vitilia 20
Vnda 35
Vogarado (E. Novgorod) 61
Vyma (near Blue Nile) 38

Xaloac (in Pegu) 44 Xaxonia (Saxony) 7 Xorman (in Russia) 60

Ymeria (Limerick) 12 Yrcania (in Russia) 61 Ystat (in Sweden) 9, 62 Yude (Red Sea) 39

Zahara (Sahara) 29
Zamatana 27
Zamora 2
Zanon 35
Zaragoza 3, 14
Zchilazo (Squillace) 16
Zichialhamera 29
Zinzibar (Socotro) 39
Zunara (in Gulf of Syrtis) 23

## INDEX

## REFERRING TO THE AUTHOR'S PERSONALITY AND TO MENTIONS OF HISTORICAL EVENTS, LEGENDS OR THEORIES

ADEN. Here the Red Sea begins. | Ships from India pay a toll 39

ARARAT, where the ark of Noe arrived when it escaped the universal deluge. Mountain of salt stone as white as crystal, attempts to ascend it 52

ANTARCTIC POLE. Lofty mountains whence come the four rivers of the terrestrial paradise 35

Equable temperature 37

A great land. People at the Antipodes black 43

ARCTIC REGIONS. The year makes one day for six months, and another six months night 10

Great bears and wild beasts 61

AUTHOR. His birth 1

Went on board a galley in Sicily. In the same vessel to Venice and Dalmatian coast 17

Along the African coast in a dor 28

In a leño to visit Atlantic : Isles 28

With some Moors on camels to the King of Guinea 29 In an armed galley of Moors

to Sierra Leone 33

Stayed at Gazula because it was pleasant 33

From Dongola to the Nile with Genoese merchants 32

Saw and heard marvellous things in the country of Prester John 36

At Mecca 41

Went on board a ship with some merchants to Java 44 Crossed Mongolia in caravans of merchants 50, 51 Describes St Sophia 55

Leaves Sweden, embarking in a German cocca 62

Return to Seville, from which city he started 62

CAIRO. Four divisions of the town 23

> Al Melek Nassen crowned there 1271 22

CATHAY. Two routes to 15 COLOGNE. Question of t' 2 burial place of the three Kings 5

CONSTANTINOPLE. Church of St Sophia, Column to Constantine 55

DAMIETTA. Defeat of "t\_Louis 22

panfilo passing Cape Boya- GENOESE. Expedition wrecked at Amenuan in 1281. One ship escaped — fate unknown 36

> In 1291 the son of the leader Vivaldo went in search of his father 37

GOG and MAGOG Castles. Between them the Iron Gates 47

fat birds for fruit 13

INDIAN SEA a branch which joins the great eastern sea.

Some say it covers all the world up to the western sea 43

There is no news of any land, only islands as in the western sea. Cathay is the end of the face of the earth in the line of Spain 45

Meat and milk plentiful, bread scarce 13

Woman very beautiful though very simple 13

IRON GATES (see TARTARIA)

JAVA. Populous Island but no cities as all the people live in the country. They gather spices, pepper, and odoriferous gums 44

Great griffins and cockatrices
43

KAIRWAN. Defeat of Abu-l-Hasan Ali by Ahmed (of the Almohades) in 1348, latest date in the book 24

MAROCCO. A mistake, supposing it to have been the Carthage conquered by Scipio 26

Tomb of the exiled King of Seville (1091) at Aghmat 27

MOON, MOUNTAINS OF THE 34
NILE. One branch flows to the
est and forms the Rio del
tro, the other through
Egypt and enters the sea
at Damietta. Dongola is
between the two branches

NORWAN Conquest of Flanders by a Prince of in the time of Arthur of Britain 10

Animals 10

PERSIA. BENASCAYT (ABU SAID).
His capital of Tabriz.
War with the Uzbegs.
Died 1335 54

PRESTER JOHN. First placed in | Abyssinia 37

Name from the bottom consisting of red ochre 39

RIO DEL ORO. Supposed branch of the Nile, really the Senegal 33

Great beasts yielding ivory.
Gold found in ant hills.
Ants as large as cats.
Ambergris 35

SALINAS de las. Battle between Alfonso XI and Abu-l-Hasan, King of Morocco, 28 Oct. 1340 14

town for 65 days. Tribes with flocks. Only food of the people, milk, meat, and a millet called monos (Phaseolus Mungo) 46

Numberless horses. Surrounded by mountains. Iron gates between two castles. Great fighters. Alexander could not conquer them 47

Fourth part of the earth enclosed 48

TIBET (or Trimic), surrounded by mountains. Praise of the people 49

TREMEÇEN on the Barbary coast between Bugia and Melilla 25, 31

A fugitive King of Tremeçen founded Buda 30

TRIPOLI. "So called because bounded by the Triplicana mountains." Really so named by the Romans from its three towns, OEA, LEPTA and SABRARA 24

The author was at Trabach, Bonandrea, Bengazi and Tolometa in Cyrenaica, at Zanara in the Gulf of Syrtis, and Tripoli 23

TROY, destroyed by Menelaus King of the Greeks 20

VANDALS. Their conquest of Andalusia and Mauritania 8, 26 Cambridge:

PRINTED BY JOHN CLAY, M.A. AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

# The Bakluyt Society.

(Founded 1846.)

1912.

### President.

ALBERT GRAY, Esq., K.C.

### Vice-Presidents.

THE RIGHT HON. THE LORD BELHAVEN AND STENTON.

SIR CLEMENTS MARKHAM, K.C.B., F.R.S., Ex.-Pres. R.G.S.

THE RIGHT HON. THE LORD PECKOVER OF WISBECH.

#### Treasurer.

EDWARD HEAWOOD, Esq.

#### Council.

Admiral Sir LEWIS BEAUMONT, G.C.B., K.C.M.G.

THOMAS B. BOWRING, Esq.

LT.-COLONEL CHARLES FREDERICK CLOSE, C.M.G., R.E.

BOLTON GLANVILL CORNEY, Esq., LS.O.

MAJOR LEONARD DARWIN, late R.E.

WILLIAM FOSTER, Esq.

F. M. H. GUILLEMARD, M.D.

SIR EVERARD IM THURN, K.C.M.G., C.B.

JOHN SCOTT KELTIE, LL.D.

ADMIRAL SIR ALBERT HASTINGS MARKHAM, K.C.B.

ALFRED P. MAUDSLAY, Esq.

I.T.-Col. SIR MATTHEW NATHAN, G.C.M.G., R.E.

Admiral of the Fleet The Right Hon. SIREDWARD HOBART SEYMOUR, G.C.B., O.M.

H. R. TEDDER, Esq.

TEMPLE, BART., C.I.E.

BASIL HOME THOMSON, Esq.

#### Hon. Secretary.

J. A. J. DE VILLIERS, Esq., British Museum, W.C.

## Clerk and Assistant Treasurer.

MR. SAMUEL JOHN EVIS, ROYAL GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY, 1, SAVILE ROW, W.

#### Bankers in London.

MESSRS. BARCLAY & Co., Ltd., 1, Pall Mall East, S.W.

#### Bankers in New York.

THE MORTON TRUST CO., 38, NASSAU STREET.

## Agent for Distribution and Sale of Volumes.

MR. BERNARD QUARITCH, 11, GRAFTON STREET, NEW BOND STREET, W.

Annual Subscription.—One and a-half Guinea (in America, eight dollars).

printing of rare and valuable Voyages, Travels, Naval Expeditions, and other geographical records. Books of this class are of the highest interest to students of history, geography, navigation, and ethnology; and many of them, especially the original narratives and translations of the Elizabethan and Stuart periods, are admirable examples of English prose at the stage of its most robust development.

The Society has not confined its selection to the books of English travellers, to a particular age, or to particular regions. Where the original is foreign, the work is given in English, fresh translations being made, except where it is possible to utilise the spirited renderings of the sixteenth or seventeenth century. The works selected for reproduction are printed (with rare exceptions) at full length. Each volume is placed in the charge of an editor especially competent—in many cases from personal acquaintance with the countries described—to give the reader such assistance as he needs for the elucidation of the text. As these editorial services are rendered gratuitously, the whole of the amount received from subscribers is expended in the preparation of the Society's publications.

One hundred volumes (forming Series I., see pages iv. to xiv-) wcre issued from 1846 to 1898; twenty-seven volumes of Series I: (see pages xv. to xvii.) have been issued in the thirteen years ending 1911. A brief index to these is given on pages xix. to xxiv., and a light of works in preparation on page xviii.

THE Annual Subscription of ONE AND A-HALF GUINEA—entitling the member to the year's publications—is due on January 1, and may • be paid to

Messrs. Barclay and Co., I, Pall Mall East, London, S.W.; The Morton Trust Co., 38, Nassau Street, New York; or to Messrs. Asher and Co., 56, Unter den Linden, Berlin.

Members have the sole privilege of purchasing back or current issues of the Society; these tend to rise in value, and those which are out of print are now only to be obtained at high prices.

The present scale of charges is as follows:--

First Srries, 3	Sets, omitting (79 vols)		10, 12,	13, 14,					37, and 42 (41 9s. 6d.
Single Copies	Nos. 29, 31, 3 80, 82 to 8	4, 46, 47, 7, 90 to 9	51, 53, 5 4, 96, 97,	5, 56, 5 98, at.	8, 60 to	731	76, 77. •	<b>79,</b>	10s. 6d.
•	Nos. 28, 30, 4	1, 45, 48,	49, 50, 57	, 74, 78	, 81, 88,	89, 9	5, 100,	at	15s. 0d.
SECOND SERIES,	Nos. 20, 21, 2,								25s. 0d. 10s. 6d.
,	Nos. 23, 24, 25								
•	Nos. 3, 5, 6, at								25s. Od.
	All othe	r issues o	f this Ser.	ies are	out of f	rint			

Gentlemen desiring to be enrolled as members should send their names; to the Hon. Secretary, with the form of Banker's Order enclosed in this Prospectus. Applications for back volumes should be addressed to the Society's Agent, Mr. QUARITCH, II, Grafton Street, New Bond Street, London, W.

## WORKS ALREADY ISSUED.

## FIRST SERIES.

1847-1898.

### 1-The Observations of Sir Richard Hawkins, Knt.,

In his Voyage into the South Sea in 1593. Reprinted from the edition of 1622, and edited by Admiral Charles Ramsay Drinkwater Bethune, C.B. pp. xvi. 246. Index.

(First Edition out of print. See No. 57.) Issued for 1847.

## √2-Select Letters of Christopher Columbus,

With Original Documents relating to the Discovery of the New World. Translated and Edited by RICHARD HENRY MAJOR, F.S.A., Keeper of Maps, British Museum, Sec. R.G.S. pp. xc. 240. Index. (First Edition out of print. See No. 43. Two copies only were printed on

vellum, one of which is in the British Museum, C. 29. k. 14.)

Issued for 1847.

## 3-The Discovery of the Large, Rich, & Beautiful Empire of Guiana,

With a relation of the great and golden City of Manoa (which the Spaniards call El Dorado), &c., performed in the year 1595 by SIR WALTER RALEGH, Knt. . . . Reprinted from the edition of 1596. With some unpublished Documents relative to that country. Edited with copious explanatory Notes and a biographical Memoir by SIR ROBERT HERMANN SCHOMBURGK, Ph. D. pp. lxxv. xv. I Map. Index.

(Out of print. Second Edition in preparation.) Issued for 1848.

#### 4-Sir Francis Drake his Voyage, 1595,

By Thomas Maynards, together with the Spanish Account of Drake's attack on Puerto Rico. Edited from the original MSS, by WILLIAM DESBORGUGH COOLEY. pp. viii. 65. (Out of print.) Issued for 1848.

## 5-Narratives of Voyages towards the North-West,

In search of a Passage to Cathay & India, 1496 to 1631. With ser ctions from the early Records of . . . the East India Company and from MSS. in the British Museum. Edited by Thomas Rundall. pp. xx. 259 2 Mars. (Out of print.) Issued for 1849.

### 6-The Historie of Travaile into Virginia Britannia,

Expressing the Cosmographic and Commodities of the Country, together with the manners and customs of the people, gathered and observed as well by those who went first thither as collected by William Strachev, Gent., the first Secretary of the Colony. Now first edited from the original MS. in he British Museum by Richard Henry Major, F.S.A., Keeper of Maps, British Museum, Sec. R.G.S. pp. xxxvi. 203. 1 Map. 6 Illus. Glossary. Index.

(Out of print.) Issued for 1849.

### 7 - Divers Voyages touching the Discovery of America

And the Islands adjacent, collected and published by RICHARD HAKLUYT, Prehendary of Bristol, in the year 1582 Edited, with notes & an introduction by John Winter Jones, Principal Librarian of the British Museum. pp. xei. 171. 6. 2 Maps. 1 Illus. Index. (Out of print.), Issued for 1850.

## 8-Memorials of the Empire of Japon.

In the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries. (The Kingdome of Japonia. Harl. MSS. 6249.—The Letters of Wm. Adams, 1611 to 1617.) With a Commentary by Thomas Rundall. pp. xxxviii. 186. 1 Map. 5 Illus.

(Out of print.) Issued for 1850.

## 9-The Discovery and Conquest of Terra Florida,

By Ron Ferdinando de Soto, & six hundred Spaniards his followers. Written by a Gentleman of Elvas, employed in all the action, and translated out of Portuguese by RICHARD HAKLUYE. Reprinted from the edition of 1611. Edited with Notes & an Introduction, & a Translation of a Narrative of the Expedition by Luis Hernandez de Biedma, Factor to the same, by WILLIAM BRENCHLEY RYE, Keeper of Printed Books, British Museum. pp. lxvii. 200. v. 1 Map. Index. (Out of print.) Issued for 1851.

#### 10-Notes upon Russia,

Being a Translation from the Earliest Account of that Country, entitled Rerum Muscoviticarum Commentarii, by the BARON SIGISMUND VON HERBERSTEIN, Ambassador from the Court of Germany to the Grand Prince Vasiley Ivanovich, in the years 1517 and 1526. Translated and Edited with Notes & an Introduction, by RICHARD HENRY MAJOR, F.S.A., Keeper of Maps, British Museum, Sec. R.G.S. Vol. 1. pp. clxii. 116. 2 Illus.

(Vol. 2 = No. 12.)

(Out of print.) Issued for 1851.

## 11-The Geography of Hudson's Bay,

Being the Remarks of Captain W. Coats, in many Voyages to that locality, between the years 1727 and 1751. With an Appendix containing Extracts from the Log of Captain Middleton on his Voyage for the Discovery of the North-west Passage, in H.M.S. "Furnace," in 1741-3. Edited by John Barrow, F.R.S., F.S.A. pp. x. 147. Index. Issued for 1852.

## 12-Notes upon Russia.

(Vol. I. = No. 10.) Vol. 2. pp. iv. 266. 2 Maps. 1 Illus. Index. (Out of print.) Issued for 1852.

#### 13 - A True Description of Three Voyages by the North-East,

Towards Cathay and China, undertaken by the Dutch in the years 1594, 1595 and 1596, with their Discovery of Spitzbergen, their residence of ten months in Novaya Zemlya, and their safe return in two open boats. By Gerrit de Veers Published at Amsterdam in 1598, & in 1609 translated into English by W LLIAM PHILIP. Edited by CHARLES TILSTONE BEKE, Ph.D., F.S.A. pp. cxlii. 291. 4 Maps. 12 Illus. Index.

(Out of print. See also No. 54.) Issued for 1853.

## 14-15—The History of the Great and Mighty Kingdom of China and the Situation Thereof.

Compiled by the Padre Juan Gonzalez de Mendoza, & now reprinted from the Early Translation of R. Parke. Edited by SIR GEORGE THOMAS STAUNTON, Bart., M.P., F.R.S. With an Introduction by Richard Henry Major, F.S.A., Keeper of Maps, British Museum, Sec. R.G.S., 2 vols. Index. (Vol. 14 out of print.) Issued for 1854.

## 16-The World Encompassed by Sir Francis Drake.

Being his next Voyage to that to Nombre de Dios. [By SIR FRANCIS.]

DRAKE, the Younger.] Collated with an unpublished Manuscript of Francis

Fletcher, Chaplain to the Expedition. With Appendices illustrative of
the same Voyage, and Introduction, by WILLIAM SANDYS WRIGHT

VAUX, F.R.S., Keeper of Coins, British Museum, pp. xl. 295. I Map.

Index. (Out of print.) Issued for 1855.

17-The History of the Two Tartar Conquerors of China,

Including the two Journeys into Tartary of Father Ferdinand Verbiest, in the suite of the Emperor Kang-Hi. From the French of Père Pierre Joseph D'Orléans, of the Company of Jesus, 1688. To which is added Father Pereira's Journey into Tartary in the suite of the same Emperor. From the Dutch of Nicolaas Witsen. Translated and Edited by the Earl of Ellesmere. With an Introduction by Richard Henry Major, F-S.A., Keeper of Maps, British Museum, Sec. R.G.S. pp. xv. vi. 153. Index.

(Out of print.) Issued for 1855.

18-A Collection of Documents on Spitzbergen and Greenland.

Comprising a Translation from F. MARTENS' Voyage to Spitchergen, 1671; a Translation from ISAAC DE LA PEYRÈRE'S Histoire du Groen and, 1663, and God's Power and Providence in the Preservation of Eight Men in Greenland Nine Moneths and Twelve Dayes. 1630. Edited by Adam White, of the British Museum. pp. xvi. 288. 2 Maps. Index.

Issued for 1856.

19—The Voyage of Sir Henry Middleton to Bantam and the Maluco Islands, Being the Second Voyage set forth by the Governor and Company of Merchants of London trading into the East Indies. From the (rare) Edition of 1606. Annotated and Edited by Bot. Ton Corney. M. R. S. L. pp. xi. 83. 52. viii. 3 Maps. 3 Illus. Bibliography. Index.

(Out of print). Issued for 1856.

#### 20 - Russia at the Close of the Sixteenth Century.

Comprising the Treatise, "The Russe Commonwealth" by Dr. GILES FLETCHER, and the Travels of SIR JEROME HORSEY, Knt., now for the first time printed entire from his own MS. Edited by SIR EDWARD AUGUSTUS BOND, K.C.B., Principal Librarian of the British Museum. pp. cxxxiv. 392. Index.

Issued for 1857.

21—History of the New World. By Girolamo Benzoni, of Milan. Showing his Travels in America, from A.D. 1541 to 1556, with some particulars of the Island of Canary. Now first Translated and Edited by ADMIRAL WILLIAM HENRY SMYTH, K.S.F., F.R.S., D.C.L. pp. 1v. 280. 19 Illus. Index.

Issued for 1857,

#### 22-India in the Fifteenth Century.

Being a Collection of Narratives of Voyages to India in the century pseceding, the Portuguese discovery of the Cape of Good Hope; from Latin, Persian, Russian, and Italian Sources. Now first Translated into English. Edited with an Introduction by RICHARD HENRY MAJOR, F.S.A., Kleper of Maps, British Museum. pp. xc. 49. 39. 32. 10. Index.

(Out of print.) Issued for 1858.

In the years 1599-1602, with 4 Maps and 5 Illustrations. By SAMUEL CHAMPLAIN. Translated from the original and unpublished Manuscript, with a Biographical Notice and Notes by ALICE WILMERE. Edited by NORTON SHAW. pp. xcix. 48.

Issued for 1850.

Z4-Expeditions into the Valley of the Amazons, 1539, 1540, 1639, Containing the Journey of Gonzalo Pizarro, from the Royal Commentaries of Garcilasso Inca de la Vega; the Voyage of Francisco de Orellana, from the General History of Herrera; and the Voyage of Cristoval de Acuña. Translated and Edited by Sir Clements R. Markham, K.C.R., F.R.S., ex-Pres. R.G.S. pp. lxiv. 190. I Map. List of Tribes in the Valley of the Amazons.

Issued for 1859.

## 25-Early Voyages to Ferra Australis,

Now called Australia. A Collection of documents, and extracts from early MS. Maps, illustrative of the history of discovery on the coasts of that vast Island, from the beginning of the Sixteenth Century to the time of Captain Cook. Edited with an Introduction by RICHARD HENRY MAJOR, F.S.A., Keeper of Maps, British Museum, Sec. R.G.S. pp. cxix. 200. 13. 5 Maps, Index.

(Out of print.) Issued for 1859.

## 26-Narrative of the Embassy of Ruy Gonzalez de Clavijo to the Court of Timour, at Samarcand, A.D., 1403-6.

Translated for the first time with Notes, a Preface, & an introductory Life of •Timour Beg, by Str Clements R. Markham, K.C.B., F.R.S., ex-Pres. R.G.S. pp. lvi. 200. 1 Map.

Issued for 1860.

### 27-Henry Hudson the Navigator, 1607-13.

The Original Documents in which his career is recorded. Collected, partly Translated, & annotated with an Introduction by George Michael Asher, LL.D. pp. ccxviii. 292. 2 Maps. Bibliography. Index.

Issued for 1860.

### 28-The Expedition of Pedro de Ursua and Lope de Aguirre,

In search of El Dorado and Omagua, in 1560-61. Translated from Fray Pedro Simon's "Sixth Historical Notice of the Conquest of Tierra Firme," 1627, by William Bollaert, F.R.G.S. With an Introduction by Sir Clements R. Markham, K.C.B., F.R.S., ex-Pres. R.G.S. pp. lii. 237. 1 Map.

Issued for 1861.

### 29-The Life and Acts of Don Alonzo Enriquez de Guzman,

A Knight of Seville, of the Order of Santiago, A.D. 1518 to 1543. Translated from an original & inedited MS. in the National Library at Madrid. With Notes and an Introduction by SIR CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, K.C.B., F.R.S., ex-Pres. R.G.S. pp. xxxv. 168. I Illus.

Issued for 1862.

## 30-The Discoveries of the World

From their first original unto the year of our Lord 1555. By ANTONIO GALVANO, Governor of Ternate. [Edited by F. DE SOUSA TAVARES.] \*Corrected, quoted, & published in England by RICHARD HAKLUYT, 1601. Now reprinted, with the original Portuguese text (1563), and edited by ADMIRAL CHARLES RAMSAY DRINKWATER BETHUNE, C. B. pp. iv. viii. 242.

\*\*Issued for 1862.\*\*

#### 31-Mirabilia Descripta. The Wonders of the East.

By FRIAR JORDANUS, of the Order of Preachers & Bishop of Columbum in India the Greater, circa 1330. Translated from the Latin Original, as published at Paris in 1839, in the Recueil de Voyages et de Mémoires, of the Societé de Géographie. With the addition of a Commentary, by Col. Sir Henry Yule, K.C.S.I., R.E., C.B. pp. iv. xviii. 68. Index. Issued for 1863.

#### 32—The Travels of Ludovico di Varthema

In Egypt, Syria, Arabia, Persia, India, & Ethiopia, A.D. 1503 to 1508. Translated from the original Italian edition of 1510, with a Preface, by John Winter Jones, F.S.A., Principal Librarian of the British Museum, & Edited, with Notes & an Introduction, by the Rev. George Percy Badger. pp. exxi. 321. 1 Map. Index.

Issued for 1863.

33—The Travels of Ped. o de Cieza de Leon, A.D. 1532-56,

From the Gulf of Darien to the City of La Plata, contained in the first part of his Chronicle of Peru (Antwerp, 1554). Translated & Edited, with Notes & an Introduction, by SIR CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, K.C.B., P.R.S., ex-Pres. R.G.S. pp. xvi. lvii. 438. Index.

(Vol. 2 = No. 68.)

Issued for 1864.

B

### 34-Narrative of the Proceedings of Pedrarias Davila

In the Provinces of Tierra Firme or Castilla del Oro, & of the discovery of the South Sea and the Coasts of Peru and Nicaragua. Written by the Adelantado Pascual de Andagoya. Translated and Edited, with Notes & an Introduction, by Str Clements R. Markham, K.C.B., F.R.S., ex-Pres. R.G.S. pp. xxix. 88. I Map. Index.

Issued for 1865.

#### 35-A Description of the Coasts of East Africa and Malabar

In the beginning of the Sixteenth Century, by Duarte Barbosa, a Portuguese. Translated from an early Spanish manuscript in the Barcelona Library, with Notes & a Preface, by LORD STANLEY OF ALDERLEY, pp. xi. 336. 2 Illus. Index.

Issued for 1865.

## 36-37 - Cathay and the Way Thither.

Being a Collection of mediceval notices of China, previous to the Sixteenth Century. Translated and Edited by Colonel Sir Henry Yule, K.C.S.I., R.E., C.B. With a preliminary Essay on the intercourse between China & the Western Nations previous to the discovery of the Cape Route. 2 vols. 3 Maps. 2 Illus. Bibliography. Index.

(Out of print.) Issued for 1866.

#### 38-The Three Voyages of Sir Martin Frobisher,

In search of a Passage to Cathaia & India by the North-West, A.D. 1576-8. By George Best. Reprinted from the First Edition of Hakluyt's Voyages. With Selections from MS. Documents in the British Museum & State Paper Office. Edited by Admiral Sir Richard Collinson, K.C.B. pp. xxvi. 376, 2 Maps. 1 Illus. Index.

Issued for 1867.

## 39—The Philippine Islands,

Moluccas, Siam, Cambodia, Japan, and China, at the close of the 16th Century. By Antonio de Morga, 1609. Translated from the Spanish, with Notes & a Preface, and a Letter from Luis Vaez de Torres, describing his Voyage through the Torres Straits, by Lord Stanley of Alderley. pp. x8iv. 4316 2 Illus. Index.

Issued for 1868.

## 40-The Fifth Letter of Hernan Cortes

To the Emperor Charles V., containing an Account of his Expedition to Honduras in 1525-26. Translated from the original Spanish by Don Pascual De Gayangos. pp. xvi. 156. Index. Issued for 1368.

#### 41-The Royal Commentaries of the Yncas.

By the YNCA GARCILASSO DE LA VEGA. Translated and Edited, with Notes & an Introduction, by SIR CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, K.C.B. F.R.S., ex-Pres. R.G.S. Vol. 1. (Books I.-IV.) pp. xi. 359. 1 Map. Index. (Vol. 2. = No. 45.)

Issued for 1869.

#### 42-The Three Voyages of Vasco da Gama,

And his Viceroyalty, from the Lendas da India of GASPAR CORREA; accompanied by original documents. Translated from the Portuguese, with Notes an Introduction, by LORD STANLEY OF ALDERLEY. pp. lxxvii. 430. xxxv. 3 Illus. Index. (Out of print.) Issued for 1869.

√48—Select Letters of Christopher Columbus.

With other Original Documents relating to his Four Voyages to the New World. Translated and Edited by RICHARD HENRY MAJOR, F.S.A., Keeper of Maps, British Museum, Sec. R.G.S. Second Edition. pp. iv. 142.

3 Maps. 1 Illus. Index.

(First Edition = No. 2.)

Issued for 1870.

44-History of the Imams and Seyyids of 'Oman,

By Salil-Ibn-Razik, from A.D. 661-1856. Translated from the original Arabic, and Edited, with a continuation of the History down to 1870, by the Rev. George Percy Badger, F.R.G.S. pp. exxviii. 435. I Map. Bibliography. Index.

Issued for 1870.

## 45-The Royal Commentaries of the Yncas.

By the YNCA GARCILASSO DE LA VEGA. Translated & Edited with Notes, an Introduction, & an Analytical Index, by SIR CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, K.C.B., F.R.S., ex-Pres. R.G.S. Vol. II. (Books V.-IX.) pp. 553.

(Vol. 1. = No. 41.)

Issued for 1871.

#### 46-The Canarian,

Or Book of the Conquest and Conversion of the Canarians in the year 1402, by Messire Jean de Béthencourt, Kt. Composed by Pierre Bontier and Jean le Verrier. Translated and Edited by Richard Henry Major, F.S.A., Keeper of Maps, British Museum, Sec. R.G.S. pp. lv. 229. 1 Map. 2 Illus. Index.

Issued for 1871.

### 1 47-Reports on the Discovery of Peru.

I. Report of Francisco de Xeres, Secretary to Francisco Pizarro. II. Report of Miguel. De Astete on the Expedition to Pachacamac. III. Letter of Hernando Pizarro to the Royal Audience of Santo Domingo. IV. Report of Pedro Sancho on the Partition of the Ransom of Atahuallpa. Franslated and Edited, with Notes & an Introduction, by Sir Clements R. Markham, K.C.B., F.R.S., ex-Pres. R.G.S. pp. xxii. 143. 1 Map. Issued for 1872.

#### · 48-Narratives of the Rites and Laws of the Yncas.

Translated from the original Spanish MSS., & Edited, with Notes and an Introduction, by SIR CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, K.C.B., F.R.S., ex-Pres. R.G.S. pp. xx. 220. Index.

Issued for 1872.

#### 49-Travels to Tana and Persia,

By Josafa Barbaro and Ambrogio Contarini. Translated from the Italian by William Thomas, Clerk of the Council to Edward VI., and by E. A. Roy, and Edited, with an Introduction, by Lord Stanley of Alderley. pp. xi. 175. Index. A Narrative of Italian Travels in Persia, in the Fifteenth and Sixteenth centuries. Translated and Edited by Charles Grey. pp. xvii. 231. Index.

Issued for 1873.

50-The Voyages of the Venetian Brothers, Nicolo & Antonio Zeno,

To the Northern Seas in the Fourteenth century. Comprising the latest known accounts of the Lost Colony of Greenland, & of the Northmen in America before Columbus. Translated & Edited, with Notes and Introduction, by RICHARD HENRY MAJOR, F.S.A., Keeper of Maps, British Museum, Sec. R.G.S. pp. ciii. 64. 2 Maps. Index. Issued for 1873.

#### 51-The Captivity of Hans Stade of Hesse in 1547-55,

Among the Wild Tribes of Eastern Brazil. Translated by ALBERT TOOTAL, of Rio de Janiero, and annotated by SIR RICHARD FRANCIS BURTON, K.C.M.G. pp. xcvi. 169. Bibliography.

Issued for 1874.

52-The First Voyage Round the World by Magellan. 1518-1521. Translated from the Accounts of PIGAFETTA and other contemporary writers. Accompanied by original Documents, with Notes & an Introduction, by LOND STANLEY OF ALDERLEY. pp. lx. 257. xx. 2 Maps. 5 Illus. Index.

Issued for 1874.

53-The Commentaries of the Great Afonso Dalboquerque,
Second Viceroy of India. Translated from the Portuguese Edition of 1774, and Edited by Walter De Gray Birch, F.R.S.L., of the British Museum.
Vol. 1. pp. lx. 256, 2 Maps. 1 Illus. (Index in No. 69.)
(Vol. 2=No. 55. Vol. 3=No. 62. Vol. 4=No. 69.) Issued for 1875.

## 54—The Three Voyages of William Barents to the Arctic Regions, in 1594, 1595, & 1595.

By GERRIT DE VEER. Edited, with an Introduction, by Lieut. KOOLEMANS BEYNEN, of the Royal Netherlands Navy. Second Edition. pp. clxxiv. 289. 2 Maps. 12 Illus.

(First Edition = No. 13.)

## 55-The Commentaries of the Great Afonso Dalboquerque,

Second Viceroy of India. Translated from the Portuguese Edition of 1774, with Notes and an Introduction, by Walter De Gray Birch, F.R.S.L., of the British Museum. Vol. 2. pp. cxxxiv. 242, 2 Maps. 2 Illus. (Index in No. 69.)

[Issued for 1875.]

(Vol. 1 = No. 53. Vol. 3 = No. 62. Vol. 4 = No. 69.)

## 56-The Voyages of Sir James Lancaster, Knt., to the East Indies,

With Abstracts of Journals of Voyages to the East Indies, during the Seventeenth century, preserved in the India Office, & the Voyage of Captain John Knight, 1606, to seek the North-West Passage. Edited by Sik Clements R. Markham, K.C.B., F.R.S., ex-Pres. R.G.S. pp. xxii. 314. Index.

Issued for 1877.

#### 57—The Hawkins' Voyages

During the reigns of Henry VIII, Queen Elizabeth, and James I. [Second edition of No. 1.] Edited by SIR CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, K.C.B., F.R.S., ex-Pres. R.G.S. pp. lii. 453. I Illus. Index.

(First Edition = No. 1).

## 58 The Bondage and Travels of Johann Schiltberger, a Native of Bavaria, in Europe, Asia, & Africa.

From his capture at the battle of Nicopolis in 1396 to his escape and return to Europe in 1427. Translated from the Heidelberg MS., Edited in 1859 by Professor KARI. FR. NEUMANN, by Commander John Buchan Telfer, R.N.; F.S.A. With Notes by Professor P. Bruun, & a Preface, Information, & Notes by the Translator & Editor. pp. xxxii. 263. 1 Map. Bibliography. Index.

Issued for 1878.

### 59 - The Voyages and Works of John Davis the Navigator,

Edited by Admiral Sir Albert Hastings Markham, K.C.B. pp. xcv. 392. 2 Maps. 15 Illus. Bibliography. Index. Issued for 1878.

#### The Map of the World, A.D. 1600.

Called by Shakspere "The New Map, with the Augmentation of the Indies."

60-61-The Natural & Moral History of the Indies.

By Father Joseph De Acosta. Reprinted from the English Translated Edition of Edward Grimston, 1604; and Edited by SIR CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, K.C.B., F.R.S, ex-Pres. R.G.S. Vol. 1, The Natural History Books, I.-IV. pp. xlv. 295. Vol. 2, The Moral History Books, V.-VII. pp. xiii. 295-551. Index.

#### Map of Peru.

To Illustrate Nos. 33, 41, 45, 60, and 61.

Issued for 1879.

62-The Commentaries of the Great Afonso Dalboquerque, Second Viceroy of India. Translated from the Portuguese Edition of 1774, with Notes & an Introduction, by Walter De Gray Birch, F.S.A., of the British Museum. Vol. 3. pp. xliv. 308. 3 Maps. 3 Illus. (Index in No. 69.)

## 63 The Voyages of William Baffin, 1612-1622.

Edited, with Notes & an Int oduction, by SIR CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, K.C.B., F.R.S., ex-Pres. R.G.S. pp. lix. 192. 8 Maps. 1 Illus. Index.

Issued for 1880.

64-Narrative of the Portuguese Embassy to Abyssinia

During the years 1520-1527. By Father FRANCISCO ALVAREZ. Translated from the Portuguese & Edited, with Notes & an Introduction, by LORD STANLEY OF ALDERLEY. pp. xxvii. 416. Index. Issued for 1881.

## 65-The History of the Bermudas or Summer Islands.

Attributed to Captain NATHANIEL BUTLER. Edited from a MS. in the Sloane Collection, British Museum, by General SIR JOHN HENRY LEFROY, R.A., K.C.M.G., C.B., F.R.S. pp. xii. 327. I Map. 3 Illus. Glossary. Index.

#### 66-67 The Diary of Richard Cocks,

Cape-Merchant in the English Factory in Japan, 1615-1622, with Correspondence (Add. MSS. 31,300-1, British Museum). Edited by SIR EDWARD MAUNDE THOMPSON, K.C.B., Director of the British Museum. Vol. 1. pp. liv. 349. Vol. 2, pp. 368. Index.

Issued for 1882.

By PEDRO DE CIEZA DE LEON. 1554. Translated and Edited, with Notes & an Introduction, by SIR CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, K.C.B., F.R.S., ex-Pres. R.G.S. pp. lx. 247. Index.

(Vole I = No. 33.)

## 69—The Commentaries of the Great Afonso Dalboquerque,

Second Viceroy of India. Translated from the Portuguese Edition of 1774, with Notes & an Introduction, by Walter de Gray Birch, F.S.A., of the British Museum. Vol. 4. pp. xxxv. 324. 2 Maps. 2 Illus. Index to the 4 vols.

(Vol. 1=No. 53. Vol. 2=No. 55. Vol. 3=No. 62.)

70-71-The Voyage of John Huyghen van Linschoten to the East Indies.

From the Old English Translation of 1598. The First Book, containing his Description of the East. In Two Volumes, Edited, the First Volume, by the late ARTHUR COKE BURNELL, Ph.D., C.I.E., Madras C. S.; the Second Volume, by Pieter Anton Tiele, of Utrecht. Vol 1. pp. lii. 307. Vol. 2. pp. xv. 341. Index.

Issued for 1884.

## 72-73-Early Voyages and Travels to Russia and Persia,

By Anthony Jenkinson and other Englishmen, with some account of the first Intercourse of the English with Russia and Central Asia by way of the Caspian Sea. Edited by Loward Delmar Morgan, and Charles Henry Coote, of the British Museum. Vol. 1. pp. clxii. 176. 2 Maps. 2 Illus. Vol. 2. pp. 177-496. 2 Maps. 1 Illus. Index.

## 74-75-The Diary of William Hedges, Esq.,

Afterwards SIR WILLIAM HEDGES, during his Agency in Bengal; as well as on his Voyage out and Return Overland (1681-1687). Transcribed for the Press, with Introductory Notes, etc., by R. BARLOW, and Illustrated by copious Extracts from Unpublished Records, etc., by Col. Sir HENRY YULR, K.C.S.I., R.E., C.B., L.L.D. Vol. I. The Diary, with Index. pp. xii. 265. Vol. 2. Notices regarding Sir William Hedges, Documentary Memoirs of Job Charnock, and other Biographical & Miscellaneous Illustrations of the time in India. pp. ccclx. 287. 18 Illus.

[Issued for 1886.]

76-77—The Voyage of François Pyrard, of Laval, to the East Indies,

The Maldives, the Moluccas and Brazil. Translated into English from the Third French Edition of 1619, and Edited, with Notes, by ALBERT GRAY, K.C., assisted by HARRY CHARLES PURVIS BELL, Ceylon C. S. Vol. 1. pp. lviii. 1 Map. 11 Illus. Vol. 2. Part I. pp. xlvii. 287. 7 Illus. (Vol. 2. Part II. = No. 80.)

Issued for 1887.

### 78-The Diary of William Hedges, Esq.

Vol. 3. Documentary Contributions to a Biography of Thomas Pitt, Governor of Fort St. George, with Collections on the Early History of the Company's Settlement in Bengal, & on Early Charts and Topography of the Hugli River. pp. cclxii. I Map. 8 Illus. Index to Vols. 2, 3.

[Vols. 1, 2=Nos. 74, 75.]

#### 79—Tractatus de Globis, et eorum usu.

A Treatise descriptive of the Globes constructed by Emery Molyneux, and Published in 1592. By ROBERT HUES. Edited, with annotated Indices & an Introduction, by SIR CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, K.C.B., F.R.S., &-Pres. R.G.S. To which is appended,

And for a Voyage to the Suaits of Gibraltar. From a Fifteenth Century. MS. Edited, with an Account of the MS., by James Gairdner, of the Public Record Office; with a Glossary by Edward Delmar Morgan.

Issued for 1888.

## \*80—The Voyage of François Pyrard, of Laval, to the East, Indies, the Maldives, the Moluccas, and Brazil.

pp. l. 229. 37. I Illus. I Map.

Translated into English from the Third French Edition of 1619, and Edited, with Notes, by Albert Gray, K.C., assisted by Harry Charles Purvis Bell, Ceylon Civil Service. Vol 2. Pt. II. pp. xii. 289-572. 2 Maps. Index. (Vol 1. Vol. 2. Pt. I. = Nos. 76, 77.)

Issued for 1889.

## 81—The Conquest of La Plata, 1535-1555.

I.—Voyage of Ulrich Schmidt to the Rivers La Plata and Paraguai, from the original German edition, 1567. II. The Commentaries of Alvar Nuflez Cabeza de Vaca. From the original Spanish Edition, 1555. Translated, with Notes and an Introduction, by II. E. Don Luis L. Dominguez, Minister Pienipotentiary of the Argentine Republic. pp. xlvi. 282. I Map, Bibliography. Index.

Issued for 1889.

£

## ● 82-83—The Voyage of François Leguat, of Bresse, 1690-98.

To Rodriguez, Mauritius, Java, and the Cape of Good Hope. Transcribed from the First English Edition, 1708. Edited and Annotated by Capt. SAMUEL PASFIELD OLIVER, (late) R.A. Vol 1. pp. lxxxviii. 137. 1 Illus. 6 Maps. Bibliography. Vol. 2. pp. xviii. 433. 5 Illus. 5 Maps Index.

Issued for 1890.

## √84-85—The Travels of Pietro della Valle to India.

From the Old English Translation of 1664, by G. HAVERS. Edited, with a Life of the Author, an Introduction & Notes by EDWARD GREY, late Bengal C. S. Vol. 1. pp. lvi. 192. 2 Maps. 2 Illus. Bioliography. Vol. 2. pp. xii. 193.456. Index.

Issued for 1891.

## ✓ 86—The Journal of Christopher Columbus

During his First Voyage (1492-93), and Documents relating to the Voyages of John Cabot and Gaspar Corte Real. Translated, with Notes & an Introduction, by Sir Clements R. Markham, K.C.B., F.R.S., ex-Pres. R.G.S. pp. liv. 259. 3 Maps. 1 Illus. Index.

Issued for 1892.

## √87—Early Voyages and Travels in the Levant.

I.—The Diary of Master Thomas Dallam, 1599-1600. II.—Extracts from the Diaries of Dr. John Covel, 1670-1679. With some Account of the Levant Company of Turkey Merchants. Edited by James Theodore Bent, F.S.A., F.R.G.S. pp. xlv. 305. Illus. Index.

Issued for 1892.

## \$8-89-The Voyages of Captain Luke Foxe, of Hull, and Captain Thomas James, of Bristol,

In Search of a N.-W. Passage, 1631-32; with Narratives of the Earlier North-West Voyages of Frobisher, Davis, Weymouth, Hall, Knight, Hudson, Button, Gibbons, Bylot, Baffin, Hawkridge, & others. Edited, with Notes & an Introduction, by ROBERT MILLER CHRISTY, F.L.S. Vol. 1. pp. cexxxi. 259. 2 Maps. 2 Illus. Vol. 2. pp. viii. 261-681. 3 Maps. 1 Illus. Index.

Issued for 1893.

## ✓ 90—The Letters of Amerigo Vespucci

And other Documents illustrative of his Career. Translated, with Notes & an Introduction, by SIR CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, K.C.B., F.R.S., ex-Pres. R.G.S. pp. xliv. 121. 1 Map. Index.

Issued for 1894.

## 91—Narratives of the Voyages of Pedro Sarmiento de Gamboa to the Straits of Magellan, 1579-80.

Translated and Edited, with Illustrative Documents and Introduction, by SIR CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, K.C.B., F.R.S., ex-Pres. R.G.S. pp. xxx. 401. I Map. Index.

Issued for 1894.

## 92-93-94-The History and Description of Africa,

And of the Notable Things Therein Contained. Written by AL-HASSAN IBN-MOHAMMED AL-WEZAZ AL-FASI, a Moor, baptized as Giovanni Leone, but better known as Leo Africanus. Done into English in the year 1600 by John Pory, and now edited with an Introduction & Notes, by Dr. Robert Brown. In 3 Vols. Vol. 1. pp. viii. cxi. 224. 4 Maps. Vol. 2. pp. 225-698. Vol. 3. pp. 699-1119. Index.

Issued for 1895.

## 95—The Chronicle of the Discovery and Conquest of Guines. 🤼

Written by Gomes Eannes de Azurara. Now first done into English and Edited by Charles Raymond Beazley, M.A., F.R.G.S., and Edgar Prestage, B.A. Vol. 1. (Ch. i.—xl.) With Introduction on the Life & Writings of the Chronicler. pp. lxvii. 127. 3 Maps. 1 Illus. 5 (Vol. 2=No. 100.)

Issued for 1896.

## √98-97—Danish Arctic Expeditions, 1605 to 1620. In Two Books.

Book I. The Danish Expeditions to Greenland, 1605-07; to which is added Captain James Hall's Voyage to Greenland in 1612. Edited by Christian Carl August Gosch. pp. xvi. cxvii. 205. 10 Maps. Index.

Issued for 1896,

Book 2. The Expedition of Captain JENS MUNK to Hudson's Bay in search of a North-West Passage in 1619-20. Edited by Christian Carl August Gosch, pp. cxviii. 187, 4 Maps. 2 Illus. Index. Issued for 1897.

## 98—The Topographia Christiana of Cosmas Indicopleustes, an Egyptian Monk.

Translated from the Greek and Edited by John Watson McCrindle, LL.D., M.R.A.S. pp. xii. xxvii. 398. 4 Illus. Index. Issued for 1897.

## √99—A Journal of the First Voyage of Vasco da Gama, 1497-1499.

By an unknown writer. Translated from the Portuguese, with an Introduction and Notes, by ERNEST GEORGE RAVENSTEIN, F.R.G.S. pp. xxxvi. 250, 8 Maps. 23 Illus. Index.

Issued for 1898.

## - 100-The Chronicle of the Discovery and Conquest of Guinea.

Written by Gomes Eannes de Azurara. Now first done into English and Edited by Charles Raymond Beazley, M.A., F.R.G.S., and Edgar Prestage, B.A. Vol. 2. (Ch. xli.—xcvii.) With an Introduction on the Early History of African Exploration, Cartography, &c. pp. cl. 362. 3 Maps. 2 Illus. Index.

Issued for 1898.

(Vol. 1 = No. 95.)

## WORKS ALREADY ISSUED.

## SECOND SERIES.

1899, etc.

## 1-2-The Embassy of Sir Thomas Roe to the Court of the Great Mogul, 1615-19.

Edited from Contemporary Records by WILLIAM FOSTER, B.A., of the India Office. 2 vols. Portrait, 2 Maps, & 6 Illus. Index.

(Out of print.) Issued for 1899.

## 3—The Voyage of Sir Robert Dudley to the West Indies and Guiana in 1594.

Edited by George Frederic Warner, Litt.D., F.S.A., Keeper of Manuscripts, British Museum. pp. lxvi. 104. Portrait, Map, & 1 Illus. Index.

Issued for 1899.

4—The Journeys of William of Rubruck and John of Pian de Carpine To Tartary in the 13th century. Translated and Edited by H. E. the Hon. WM. WOODVILLE ROCKHILL. pp. lvi. 304. Bibliography. Index.

(Out of print.) Issued for 1900.

5-The Voyage of Captain John Saris to Japan in 1613. Edited by H. E. SIR ERNEST MASON SATOW, G.C.M.G. pp. Ixxxvii. 242. Map, & 5 Illus. Index.

Issued for 1900.

- 6-The Strange Adventures of Andrew Battell of Leigh in Essex.

  Edited by Ernest George Ravenstein, F.R.G.S. pp. xx. 210. 2 Maps.

  Bibliography. Index.

  Issued for 1900.
- 7-8-The Voyage of Mendaña to the Solomon Islands in 1568. Edited by the LORD AMHERST OF HACKNEY and BASIL THOMSON. 2 vols. 5 Maps, & 33 Illus. Index. (Out of print.) Issued for 1901.
- With his Chronicle of the Kings of Ormus. Translated and Edited by WILLIAM FREDERIC SINCLAIR, late Bombay C. S., with additional Notes, &c., by DONALD WILLIAM FERGUSON. pp. cvii. 292. Index.

(Out of print.) Issued for 1901.

10—The Portuguese Expedition to Abyssinia in 1541, as narrated by

CASTANHOSO and BERMUDEZ. Edited by RICHARD STEPHEN WHITEWAY, late I. S. With a Bibliography, by BASIL H. SOULSBY, F.S.A., Superintendent of the Map Department, British Museum. pp. cxxxii. 296. Map, & 2 Illus. Bibliography. Index. (Out of print.) Issued for 1902.

11-Early Dutch and English Voyages to Spitzbergen in the Seventeenth Century,

Including Hessel Gerritsz. "Histoire du Pays nommé Spitsberghe," 1613, translated into English, for the first time, by Basil H. Soulsby, F.S.A., of the British Museum: and Jacob Segersz. van der Brugge, "Journael of Dagh Register," Amsterdam, 1634, translated into English, for the first time, by J. A. J. De Villers, of the British Museum. Edited, with introductions and notes by Sir Martin Conway. pp. xvi. 191. 3 Maps, & 3 Illus. Bibliography. Index.

Issued for 1902.

12-The Countries round the Bay of Bengal.

Edited, from an unpublished MS., 1669-79, by Thomas Bowrey, by Col. Single Richard Carnac Temple, Bart., C.I.E. pp. lvi. 387. 19 Illus. & Chart. Bibliography. Index.

Issued for 1903.

## 13—The Voyage of Captain Don Felipe Gonzalez

in the Ship of the Line San Lorenzo, with the Frigate Santa Royalia in company, to Easter Island, in 1770-1771. Preceded by an Extract from Mynheer Jacob Roggeveen's Official Log of his Discovery of and Visit to Easter Island in 1722. Translated, Annotated, and Edited by Bolton Glanvill Corney, Companion of the Imperial Service Order. With a Preface by Admiral Sir Cyprian Bridge, G.C.B. 3 Maps & 4 Illus. Bibliography. Index. pp. lxxvii. 176.

Issued for 1903.

14, 15—The Voyages of Pedro Fernandez de Quiros, 1595 to 1606.

Translated and Edited by SIR CLEMENTS MARKHAM, K.C.B., Pres. R.G.S., President of the Hakluyt Society. With a Note on the Cartography of the Southern Continent, and a Bibliography, by Basil H. Soulsby, F.S.A., Superintendent of the Map Department, British Museum. 2 vols. 3 Maps., Bibliography. Index.

Issued for 1904.

16—John Jourdain's Journal of a Voyage to the East Indies, 1608-1617. (Sloane MS. 858, British Museum). Edited by William Foster, B.A., of the India Office. pp. lxxxii. 394. With Appendices, A—F, and a Bibliography, by Basil H. Soulsby, F.S.A. 4 Maps. Index. Issued for 1905.

(Bodleian Library. Rawl. MSS. A. 315.) Vol. I. Travels in Europe, 1608-1628. Educed by Lieut.-Col. SIR RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE, Bart., C.I.E., Editor of "A Geographical Account of Countries round the Bay of Bengal." 3 Maps & 3 Illus. With a Bibliography, alphabetically arranged. Index. pp. lxiii. 284.

Issued for 1905.

## 18-East and West Indian Mirror.

By Joris van Speilbergen. An Account of his Voyage Round the World in the years 1614 to 1617, including the Australian Navigations of Jacob Le Maire. Translated from the Dutch edition, "Oost ende West-Indische Spiegel, &c.," Nicolaes van Geelkercken: Leyden, 1619, with Notes and Introduction, by John A. J. De Villiers, of the British Museum. With a Bibliography & Index by Basil H. Soulsby, F.S.A. 26 Illus. & Maps. Index. pp. lxi. 272.

Issued for 1906.

## 19-A New Account of East India and Persia.

In eight Letters, being Nine Years' Travels, begun 1672, and finished 1681. By John Fryer, M.D., Cantabrig., and Fellow of the Royal Society. Printed by R. R. for Ri. Chiswell; at the Rose and Crown in St. Paul's Churchyard, London, 1688. Fol. Edited, with Notes and an Introduction, by William Crooke, B.A., Bengal Civil Service (retired), Editor of Hobson Johson, &c., &c. Vol. I.

15sued for 1909.

With the Spanish Conquest and Settlement. By the FRIAR ALONSO DE ESPINOSA, of the Order of Preachers. 1594. Translated and Edited, with Notes and an Introduction, by SIR CLEMENTS MARKHAM, K.C.B., President of the Hakluyt Society. With a Bibliography of the Canary Islands, A.D. 1341. 1907, chronologically arranged, with the British Museum press-marks, and an alphabetical list of authors, editors, and titles. 2 Maps, by SIR CLEMENTS MARKHAM, and 4 Illus. Index. pp. xxvi. 221.

Issued for 1967.

## 22-History of the Incas.

Ring Philip II. of Spain, and now in the Göttingen University Library.

And The Execution of the Inca Tupac Amaru. 1571. By Captain BALTASAR DE OCAMPO. 1610. (British Museum Add. MSS. 17, 585.)

Translated and Edited, with Notes and an Introduction, by SIR CLEMENTS MARKHAM, K.C.B. 2 Maps, by GRAHAM MACKAY, R.G.S., and 10 Illus.

Index. pp. xxii. 395.

Supplement. A Narrative of the Vice-Regal Embassy to Vilcabambal 1571, and of the Execution of the Inca Tupac Amaru, Dec. 1571. By FRIAR GABRIEL DE OVIEDO, of Cuzco, 1573. Translated by SIR CLEMENTS MARKHAM, K.C.B. Index. pp. 397-412.

Issued for 1907.

## 23, 24, 25-Conquest of New Spain.

The True History of the Conquest of New Spain. By BERNAL DÍAZ DEL CASTILLO, one of its Conquerors. From the only exact copy made of the Original Manuscript. Edited and published in Mexico, by GENARO GARCÍA, 1904. Translated into English, with Introduction and Notes, by ALFRED PERCIVAL MAUDSLAY, M.A., Hon. Professor of Archæology, National Museum, Mexico. Vols. I-III.

Issued for 1908 and 1910.

## 26, 27.—Storm van's Gravesande.

The Rise of British Guiana, compiled from his despatches, by C. A. HARRIS, C.B., C.M.G., Chief Clerk, Colonial Office, and J. A. J. DE VILLIERS, of the British Museum. 2 vols.

Issued for 1911.

#### 28.-Magellan's Strait.

Early Spanish Voyages, edited, with Notes and Introduction, by Sir CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, K.C.B. pp. viii. 288.

Issued for 1911.

## EXTRA SERIES

## 1-12-The Principal Navigations, Voyages, Traffiques, & Discoveries of the English Nation,

Made by Sea or Over-land to the remote and farthest distant quarters of the eath at any time within the compasse of these 1600 yeeres. By RICHARD HAKLUYT, Preacher, and sometime Student of Christ Church in Oxford. With an Essay on the English Voyages of the Sixteenth Century, by WALTER RALEIGH, Professor of the English Language in the University of Oxford. Index by Madame Marie Michon and Miss Elizabeth Carmont. 12 vols. James MacLehose & Sons: Glasgow, 1903-5. (Out of print.)

## 18#The Texts & Versions of John de Plano Carpini and William de Rubruquis.

As printed for the first time by HAKLUYT in 1598, together with some shorter piece. Edited by Charles Raymond Beazley, M.A., F.R.G.S. pp. xx 345. Index. University Press: Cambridge, 1903. (Out of print.)

## 14-33-Hakluytus Posthumus or Purchas His Pilgrimes.

Contaying a History of the World in Sea Voyages and Lande Travells by Englishmen and others. By Samuel Purchas, B.D. 20 vols. Maps & Illus. With an Index by Madame Marie Michon. James MacLehose and Sons: Glasgow, 1905-7.

## OTHER WORKS UNDERTAKEN BY EDITORS.

- 1. Libro del Conoscimiento, the work of a Spanish Franciscan of the Fourteenth Century on the Geography of the known World. Translated from the Edition of Marcos Jimenez de la Espada by SIR CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, K.C.B.
- 2. The Travels (in Turkey, Persia, and India) of Heinrich von Poser, 1621-1624; Edited by WM. IRVINE.
- 3. Diary of the Journey of Father Samuel Fritz, Missionary of the Crown of Castille in the Rio Marañon, from S. Joaquin de Omaguas to the City of Gran Pará in the year 1689. Translated from the Evora MS., and Edited with an Introduction and Notes, by the Rev. George Edmundson, M.A., Vicar of St. Saviour's, Chelsea, London, S.W.
- 4. The Journals of the Spanish Expeditions to Tahiti, conducted by Capt. Don Domingo Boenechea, and others, in the years 1772-6. Now first collected and translated by Bolton Glanvill Corney, I.S.O. (This work, to which vol. 13 of the Second Series forms a precursor, will include the ten months' diary of the first European who who ever resided in Tahiti.)
- 5. The Voyage of Sir Henry Middleton to Bantam and the Maluco Islands, being the Second Voyage set forth by the Governor and Company of Merchants of London trading into the East Indies. From the rare Edition of 1606 Annotated and Edited by BOLTON CORNEY, M.R.S.L. New Edition (of Ser. I., vol. 19), by BOLTON GLANVILL CORNEY, I.S.O.
- 6. The Discovery of the Large, Rich, and Beautiful Empire of Guiana, with a relation of the great and golden City of Manoa (which the Spaniards a call El Dorado), etc., performed in the year 1595 by SIR WALTER RALEIGH, Knt. . . . Reprinted from the edition of 1596. With some unpublished Documents relative to that country. Edited (in 1848) with copious explanatory Notes and a biographical Memoir by SIR ROBERT HERMANN SCHOMBURGK, Ph.D. Second Edition (of Ser. 7, vol. 3), by H. E. SIR EVERARD FERDINAND IM THURN, K.C.MCG., C.B., F.R.G.S.
- 7. The Voyages of Luigi di Cadamosto, the Venetian, along the West Coast of Africa, in the years 1455 and 1456. Translated from the earnest Italian text of 1507, in Montalboddo Fracan's Paesi novasiente ritrovati, and Edited by Henry Yule Oldham, M.A., F.R.G.S.
- 8. The Letters of Pietro Della Valle from Persia, &c. Translated and Edited by Lieut.-Colonei. Sir Matthew Nathan, G.C M.G., R.E., F.R.G.S.

#### AND CONTINUATIONS OF

- 9. The Travels of Peter Mundy. (See No. 17, p. xvi.)
- 10. Fryer's East India and Persia. (See No. 19, p. xvi.)
- 11. The Conquest of New Spain. (See Nos. 23, 24, 25, paxvii.)

## INDEX

TO THE FIRST AND SECOND SERIES OF THE SOCIETY'S PUBLICATIONS, 1847-1911.

Abd-er-Razzak, i. 22 Abyssinia, i. 32, 64; ii. 10 Acosta, Joseph de, i. 60, 61 Acuña, Cristoval de, i. 24; ii. 22 Adams, Will., i. 8, 66, 67; ii. 5 Africa, i. 21, 58, 82, 83, 92-94, 95, 100 Africa, East, i. 32, 35, 64; ii. 10 Africa, West, ii. 6 Aguirre, Lope de, i. 28, 47 Alaminos, Anton de, ii. 23 Albuquerque, Affonso de, i. 53, 55, 62 69 Alcock, Thomas, i. 72, 73 Alessandri, Vincentio d', i. 49 Al Hassan Ibn Muhammad. See Hasan Alvarado Pedro de, ii. 23 Alvarez, Francisco, i. 64 Alvo, Francisco, i. 52 Amapaia, i. 3 Amat y Junient, Manuel de, Viceroy oFPeru, ii. 13 Anazon, i. 24 America, Central, i. 40 America, North, i. 2, 4, 6, 7, 9, 11, **18, 21, 23, 43,** 50, 65, 96, 97 America, South, i. 3, 21, 24, 28, 33, 34, 4<u>L</u> 43, 45, 47, 51, 60, 61, 68, **76**, 77, 80, 81, 91; ii. 3, 13, 14, 15, 22 Amherst of Hackney, Lord, ii. 7, 8 Andagoya, Pascual de, i. 34; ii. 22 Angiomillo, Giovanni Maria, i. 49 Angola, ii. 6 Aquines, Juan. See Hawkins, Sir John. Arabia i. 32; ii. 16 **Arctic** Regions, i. 13, 54, 88, 89, 96, 97 Arias, Dr. Juan Luis, i. 25; ii. 14, 15 Arias d'Avila, Pedro, i 21, 34, 47; ii. 22, 23 'Arriaga y Rivera, Julian de, ii. 13 Arromaia, i. 3 Asher, George Michael, i. 27 Asia, i. 5, 8, 13-15, 17, 19, 22, 26, **35-39**, **42**, **44**, **49**, 53-55, 58, 62, 66, **87, 69-78, 80, 82, 83, 87**; ii. 1, 2, 4, 5, 12, 16, 17

Astete, Miguel de, i. 47; ii. 22
Atahualpa, i. 47, 68; ii. 22
Australasia, i. 25; ii. 7, 8, 14, 15, 18
Avila, Francisco de, i. 48; ii. 22
Avila, Pedro Arias d'. Sec Arias d'Avila.
Azov, i. 49
Azurara, Gomes Eannes de. Sec Eannes.

Badger, George Percy, i. 32, 44 Baffin, William, i. 5, 63, 88, 89 Balak, John, i. 13, 54 Bantam, i. 19 Barbaro, Giosafat, i. 49 Barbosa, Duarte, i. 35, 52 Barcelona MSS., i. 35 Bardsen, Ivar, i. 50 Barentsz., William, i. 13, 27, 54 Barker, Edmund, i. 56 Barlow, R., i. 74, 75, 78 Barrow, John, F.R.S., i. 11 Battell, Andrew, ii. 6 Beazley, Charles Raymond, i. 95, 100; Extra Ser. 13 Behrens, Carl Friedrich, ii. 13 Beke, Charles Tilstone, i. 13, 54 Bell, Harry Charles Purvis, i. 76, 77, 80 Belmonte y Bermudez, Luis de ii. 14, 15 Bengal, i. 74, 75, 78; ii. 12 Bent, James Theodore, i. 87 Benzoni, Girolamo, i. 21

Benzoni, Girolamo, i. 21
Bermudas, i. 65, 86
Bermudez, Joaô, ii. 10
Beste, George, i. 38
Béthencourt, Jean de, i. 46; ii. 21
Bethune, Charles Kamsay Drinkwater,
i. 1, 30
Beynen, Koolemans, i. 54
Biedma, Luis Hernandez de, i. 9
Bilot, Robert, i. 88, 89
Birch, Walter de Gray, i. 53, 55, 62
69

Bollaert, William, i. 28 Bond, Sir Edward Augustus, K.C.B., i. 20 Bontier, Pierre, i. 46; ii. 21 Boty, Iver, i. 13 Bowrey, Thomas, ii. 12 Bracciolini, Poggio, i. 22 Brazil, i. 51, 76, 77, 80 Bridge, Admiral Sir Cyprian Arthur George, G.C.B., ii. 13 British Guiana, ii. 26, 27 British Museum MSS., i. 2, 4, 5, 6, 8, **16, 20, 25, 38, 52, 53, 55, 62, 65-67, 69**; ii. 13, 16, 22 Brown, Dr. Robert, i. 92-94 Brugge, Jacob, Segersz, van der. See Segersz, Jacob Bruun, Philip, i. 58 Burnell, Arthur Coke, C. I. E., i. 70, 71 Burre, Walter, i. 19 Burrough, Christopher, i. 72, 73 Burrough, William, i. 72, 73 Burton, Sir Richard Francis, K.C.M.G., i. 51 Butler, Nathaniel, i. 65, 86 Button, Sir Thomas, i. 5, 88, 89 Bylot, Robert, i. 5, 63, 88, 89

Cabeça de Vaca, Alvar Nuñez. See Nuñez Cabeça de Vaca. Cabot, John, i. 86 Cabot, Sebastian, i. 5, 12 Cambodia, i. 39 Canarian, The, i. 46; ii. 21 Canary Islands, i. 21, 46; ii. 21 Candelaria, Our Lady of, ii. 21 Cape of Good Hope, i. 22, 36, 37, 82, 83 Carmont, Elizabeth, Extra Ser. 12 Carpino, Joannes, de Plano. Joannes. Caspian Sea, i. 72, 73 Cassano, Ussan, i. 49 Castanhoso, Miguel de, ii. 10 Castilla del Oro, i. 34, 47 Cathay, i. 5, 13, 36-38, 54; ii. 19, 20 Champlain, Samuel, i. 23 Chanca, Dr., i. 2, 43 Charles V., Emperor, i. 40, 47; ii. 22, 23, 24 Charnock, Job, i. 74, 75, 78 Cheinie, Richard, i. 72, 73 China, i. 5, 13-15, 17, 36, 37, 39, 54; ii. 19, 20 Christy, Robert Miller, i. 88, 89 Cieza de Leon, Pedro de, i. 33, 68 ; ii. **22** Cinnamon, Land of, i. 24 Clavigo, Ruy Gonzalez de. See Gonzalez de Clavigo.

Cliffe, Edward, i. 16 Clifford, George, I. 59 Coats, William, i. 11 Cocks, Richard, i. 8, 66, 67 Cogswell, Joseph G., i. 27 Collinson, Sir Richard, K.C.B., i. 38 Columbus, Christopher: Journal. i. 86 Letters, i. 2, 43 Congo, ii. 6 Contarini, Ambrogio, i. 49 Conti, Nicolò, i. 22 Conway, Sir William Martin ii. 11 Cooley, William Desborough, i. 4 Cook, Captain James, i. 25 Coote, Charles Henry, i. 72, 73 Corney, Bolton, i. 19 Corney, Bolton Glanvill, I.S.O. ii. 13 Correa, Gaspar, i. 42 Corte Real, Gaspar, i. 86 Cortés, Hernando, i., 21, 40; ii. 23, 24, 25 Cosmas Indicopleustes, i. 98 Covel, John, i. 87 Crosse, Ralph, i. 56 Crooke, William, ii. 19 Cumberland, Earl of, i. 59 Cuzco, i. 47; ii. 22

Dalboquerque, Afonso. querque. Dallam, Thomas, i. 87 Dalrymple, Alexander, i. 25; ii. 14, 15 Dampier, William, i. 25 Danish Arctic Expeditions, i. 96,77 Darien, Gulf of, i. 33 Dati, Giuliano, i. 2, 43 Davila, Pedrarias. See Arias d'Avila. Davis, Edward, ii. 13 Davis, John, i. 5, 59, 88, 89 De Villiers, John Abraham Jacob, ii. 11, 18, 26, 27 Diaz, Juan, Clerigo, ii. 23 Diaz del Castillo, Bernal, ii. 23, 24, 25 Digges, Sir Dudley, i. 63 Dominguez, Don Luis L., i. 83 Donck, Adrian van der, i. 27 Dorado, El, i. 3, 28 Doughty, Thomas, i. 16 Downton, Nicholas, i. 56 Drake, Sir Francis, i. 4, 16 Drake, Sir Francis, the Younger, i. 16 Dryandri, Joh., i. 51 Ducket, Jeffrey, i. 72, 73 Dudley, Sir Robert, ii. 3 Dutch Voyages, i. 13; ii. 11, 13, 18

East India, ii. 19 East India Company, i. 5, 19

Great Mogul, ii.1, 2 Past Indies. See India. Easter Island, ii. 13 Greenland, i. 18, 50, 96, 97 Eanges, Gomes, de Zurara, i. 95, 100 Grey, Charles, i. 49 Egerton MSS., ii. 13 Grey, Edward, i. 84, 85 Eden, Richard, i. 12 Grijalva, Juan de, ii. 23 Edwards, Arthur, i. 72, 73 Grimston, Edward. See Grimstone. Egyet, i. 32 Grimstone, Edward, i. 60, 61 El Dorado, i. 3, 28 Guanches, ii. 21 Ellesmere, Earl of, i. 17 Guiana, i. 3 ; ii. 3 Elvas, Gentleman of, i. 9 Guinea, i. 95, 100; ii. 6 Emeria, i. 3 England, Circumnavigation of, i. 79 Hackit, Thomas, i. 7 Engronelanda, i. 50 Hakluyt, Richard: Divers Voyages, i. 7 Enriquez de Guzman, Alonzo, i. 29 Eslanda, i. 50 Galvano, i. 30 Espinosa, Alonso de, ii. 21 Principall Navigations, i. 16, 20, Estotilanda, i. 50 38, 59 ; Extra Ser. 1-12 Ethiopia. Sec Abyssinia. Terra Florida, i. 9 Europe, i. 10, 12, 13, 18, 20, 49, 54, Will of, i. 7 58, 64, 72, 73, 79; ii. 9, 11, 17 Hall, James, i. 5, 88, 89, 96, 97 Harleian MSS., i. Ferguson, Donald William, ii. 9 Harris, C. A., ii. 26, 27 Fernandez de Quiros, Pedro de. Hasan Ibn Muhammad, al Wazzān, al See Quiros Fāsi, i. 92-94 Figueroa, Christoval Suarez de. See Havers, George, i. 84, 85 Hawkins, Sir John, i. 1, 57 Suarez de Figueroa. Fletcher, Francis, i. 16 Hawkins, Sir Richard, i. 1, 57 Fletcher, Giles, i. 20 Hawkins, William, i. 57 Florida, i. 7, 9 Hawkridge, William, i. 88, 89 Hedges, Sir William, i. 74, 75, 78 Fort St. George, i. 74, 75, /8 Foster, William, B.A., ii. 1, 2, 16 Heidelberg MS., i. 58 Fother y, Robert, i. 63 Herberstein, Sigismund von, i. 10, 12 Fox, Luke, i. 5, 88, 89 Hernandez de Biedma, Luis, i. 9 Foxe, Luke. Herrera, Antonio de, i. 24 ; ii. 22, 23 See Fox. Hervé, Juan, ii. 13 Frislanda, i. 50 Fobisher, Sir Martin, i. 5, 38, 88, 89 Honduras, i. 40 Eyer, John, ii. 19 Horsey, Sir Jerome, i. 20 *Furnace*, H.M.S., i. 11 Houtman's Abrolhos, i. 25 Howard, Eliot, ii. 12 Gairdner, James, i. 79 Hudson, Henry, i. 13, 27, 88, 89 Hudson's Bay, i. 11, 96, 97 Galvão, Antonio, i. 30 Gama, Christovão da, ii. 10 Hues, Robert, i. 79 Gama Vasco da, i. 42, 99 Hugli River, i. 78; ii. 12 Gamboa, Pedro Sarmiento de. See Icaria, i. 50 Sarmiento de Gamboa. Garga, Genaro, ii. 23, 24, 25 Imāms and Seyyids of 'Omān i. 44 Garcilasso de la Vega, el Inca, i. 24, Incas, i. 41, 45, 47, 48; ii. 22 **71**, 45 ; ii. 22 Incas, Rites and Laws, i. 48; ii. 22 'Gastaldi, Jacopo, i. 12 Incas, Royal Commentaries, i. 41, Gatonbe, John, i. 63 45; ii. 22 Gayangos, Pascual de, i. 40 ; ii. 22 India, i. 5, 22, 32, 38, 42, 53, **55, 56,** Gerritsz., Hessel, i. 27, 54; ii. 11 69, 62, 70, 71, 74-78, 80, 84, 85; ii. Gibbons, William, i. 5, 88, 89 1, 2, 9, 12, 16, 17 Gibraltar, Straits of, i. 79 India Office MSS., i. 5, 56, 66, 67 **Globes**, i. 79 Indian Language, Dictionarie of the, i. 6 God's Power & Providence, i. 18 Italy, ii. 9 Gonzalez de Clavijo, Ruy, i. 26; ii. 21 González y Haedo, Felipe, ii. 13 James I., i. 19 Gosch, Christian Carl August, i. 96, 97 James, Thomas, i. 5, 88, 89 Gray, Albert, K.C., i. 76, 77, 80 Janes, John, i. 59

Japan, i. 8, 39, 66, 67; ii. 5
Java, i. 82, 83
Jeannin, P., i. 27
Jenkinson, Anthony, i. 72, 73
Joannes, de Plano Carpino, ii. 4
Extra Ser. 13
Jones, John Winter, i. 7, 22, 32
Jordanus [Catalani], i. 31
Jourdain, John, ii. 16
Jovius, Paulus, i. 12
Juet, Robert, i. 27

Keeling, William, i. 56 Knight, John, i. 5, 56, 88, 89

Lambrechtsen, i. 27 Lancaster, Sir James, i. 56 La Peyrère, Isaac de, i. 18 La Plata, City, i. 33 La Plata, River, i. 81 Lefroy, Sir John Henry, K.C.M.G., i. 65, 86 Leguat, François, i. 82, 83 Le Maire, Jacob, ii. 18 Lendas da India, i. 42 Leo Africanus, i. 92-94 Leone, Giovanni, i. 92-94 Leupe, P. A., i. 25 Levant, i. 87 Le Verrier, Jean, i. 46; ii. 21 Leza, Gaspar Gonzalez de, i. 39; ii. 14, 15 Linschoten, Jan Huyghen van, i. 70, 71

McCrindle, John Watson, i. 89 Madras, i. 74, 75, 78 Madrid MSS., i. 29 Magellan, Ferdinand, i. 52 Magellan, Straits of, i. 91; ii. 18 Major, Richard Henry, i. 2, 6, 10, 12, 14, 15, 17, 22, 25, 43, 46, 50 Malay Archipelago, ii. 16, 18 Malabar, i. 35 **Maldive Islands, i. 76, 77, 80** Maluco Islands. See Molucca Islands. Manoa, i. 3 Markham, Sir Albert Hastings, K.C.B., i, 59 Markham, Sir Clements Robert, K.C.B., i. 24, 26, 28, 29, 33, 34, 41, 56, 57, 60, 61, 63, 68, 79, 86, 90, 91; ii. 14 15, 21, 22, 28 Martens, Friedrich, i. 18 Maudslay, Alfred Percival, ii. 23, 24, 25 Mauritius, i. 82, 83 Maynarde, Thomas, i. 4 Mendaña de Neyra, Alvaro, i. 25, 39; ii. 7, 8, 14, 15 Mendoza, Juan Gonzalez de, i. 14, 15 Mexico, i. 23; ii. 23, 24

Michon, Marie, Extra Ser., 12, 33 Middleton, Christopher, i. 11 Middleton, Sir Henry, i. 19, 56 Mirabilia Descripta, i. 31 Mogul, The Great, ii. 1, 2 🕿 Molucca Islands, i. 19, 39, 52, 76, 77, 80 Molyneux, Emery, i. 79 Montezuma, i. 61; ii. 23, 24 Morga, Antonio de, i. 39; ii. 14, 15 Morgan, Henry, i, 59 Morgan, Edward Delmar, i. 72, 73, 79, 83, 86 Mundy, Peter, ii. 17 Munk, Jens, i. 96, 97 Münster, Sebastian, i. 12 Muscovy Company, i. 7, 63; ii. 11

Neumann, Karl Friedrich, i. 58
New Hebrides, ii. 14, 15
New Spain, ii. 23
New World, i. 2, 43
Nicaragua, i. 34
Nicopolis, i. 58
Nikitin, Athanasius, i. 22
Nombre de Dios, i. 16
Norsemen in America, i. 2, 50
North-East Voyages, i. 13
North-West Passage, i. 5, 11, 38, 56, 88, 89, 96, 97
Northern Seas, i. 50
Nova Zembla, i. 13, 54
Nuñez Cabeça de Vaca, Alvar, i. 81

Ocampo, Baltasar de, ii. 22
Olaondo, Alberto, ii. 13
Olid, Cristóval de, ii. 23
Oliver, Samuel Pasfield, i. 82, 83
Omagua, i. 28
'Omân, i. 44
Ondegardo, Polo de, i. 48; ii. 22
Orellana, Francisco de, i. 24
Orléans, Pierre Joseph d', i. 17
Ormuz, Kings of, ii. 9
Oviedo, Gabriel de, ii. 22

Pacific Ocean, i. 47; ii. 22
Pacific Ocean, i. 1, 34, 57; ii. 18, 18
Paraguay, River, i. 81
Parke, Robert, i. 14, 15
Pellham, Edward, i. 18
Pelsart, Francis, i. 25
Pereira, Thomas, i. 17
Persia, i. 32, 49, 72, 73; ii. 19
Peru, i. 33, 34, 41, 45, 47, 60, 61, 68; ii. 22
Peru, Chronicle of, i. 33, 68
Philip, William, i. 13, 54
Philippine Islands, i. 39
Pigafetta, Antonio, i. 52
Pitt Diamond, i. 78

Pitt, Thomas, i. 74, 75, 78 • Pizarro, Francisco, i. 21, 47; ii. 22 Pizarro, Gonzalo, i. 21, 24, 47; ii. 22 Pizarro, Hernando, i. 47; ii. 22 Pochahontas, i. 6 Poel, Gerrit Thomasz., i. 25 Portugal, i. 64; ii. 10 Pory, John, i. 92-94 Powhatan, i. 6 Prado y Tovar, Don Diego de, ii. 14, 15 Prestage, Edgar, i. 95, 100 Prester John, i. 64; ii. 10 Pricket Abacuk, i, 27 Public Record Office MSS., i. 38 Puerto Rico, i. 4 Purchas, Samuel, i. 13, 56, 63; Extra Ser. 14-33 Pyrard, François, i. 76, 77, 80 Quatremère, i. 22 Quiros, Pedro Fernandez de, i. 25, 39 ; ii. 14, 15 Raleigh, Sir Walter, i. 3 Raleigh, Walter, Professor, Extra Ser. 12 Ramusio, Giovanni Battista, i. 49, 52 Ravenstein, Ernest George, i. 99; ii. 6 Rawlinson MSS., ii. 17 Recueil de Voyages, i. 31 Remón, Alonzo, ii. 23 Ribault, John, i. 7 Rockhill, William Woodville, ii. 4 Rodriguez, Island, i. 82, 83 Doe, Sir Thomas, ii. 1, 2 Roggeveen, Jacob, ii. 13 Roy, Eugene Armand, i. 49 Rubruquis, Gulielmus de, ii. 4 ; Extra Ser. 13 Rundall, Thomas, i. 5, 8 Russe Commonwealth, i. 20 Russa, i. 10, 12, 20, 72, 73 Rye, William Brenchley, i. 9 Sald-Ion-Ruzaik, i. 44 Samarcand, i. 26 Sancho, Pedro, i. 47; ii. 22 Santo-Stefano, Hieronimo di, i. 22 Saris, John, i. 8; ii. 5 farmiento de Gamboa, Pedro, i. 91; Satow, Sir Ernest Mason, G.C.M.G., ii. 5 Schiltberger, Johann, i. 58 Schmidel, Ulrich, i. 81 Schmidt, Ulrich. See Schmidel.

Sch mburgk, Sir Robert Hermann,

Schouten, Willem Cornelisz., ii. 18

i. 3

Scory, Sir Edmund, ii. 21 Seaman's Secrets, i. 59 Segersz., Jacob, ii. 11 Sellman, Edward, i. 38 Shakspere's "New Map," i. 59 Sharpeigh, Alexander, i. 56 Shaw, Norton, i. 23 Siam, i. 39 Simon, Pedro, i. 28 Sinclair, William Frederic, ii. 9 Sloane MSS., i. 25, 65; ii. 16 Smith, Capt. John, i. 65, 86 Smith, Sir Thomas, i. 19, 63, 65 Smyth, William Henry, i. 21 Solomon Islands, ii. 7, 8, 14, 15 Somers, Sir George, i. 65 Soto, Ferdinando de, i. 9, 47 Soulsby, Basil Harrington, ii. 10, 11, 14, 15, 16, 18 Sousa Tavares, Francisco de, i. 30 South Sea . See Pacific Ocean. Spanish MSS., i. 29, 48 Spanish Voyages, i. 25, 39; ii. 7, 8, 13, 14, 15 Speilbergen, Joris van, ii. 18 Spitsbergen, i. 13, 18, 54; ii. 11. Staden, Johann von, i. 51 Stanley of Alderley, Lord, i. 35, 39, 42, 52, 64 Staunton, Sir George Thomas, Bart., i. 14, 15 Stere, William, i. 13 Storm van 's Gravesande, ii. 26, 27 Strachey, William, i. 6 Suarez de Figueroa, Christoval, i. 57; ii, 14, 15 Summer Islands, i. 65, 86 Syria, i. 32 Tabasco, ii. 23

Tahiti, ii. 13 Tamerlane, The Great, i. 26 Tana (Azov), i. 49 Tapía, Andrés de, ii. 23 Tartary, i. 17; ii. 1, 2, 4 Tavares, Francisco de Sousa. Sousa Tavares, F. de. Teixeira, Pedro, ii. 9 Telfer, John Buchan, i. 58 Temple, Sir Richard Carnac, Bart., ii. 12, 17 Tenerife, ii. 21 Terra Australis, i. 25 Terra Florida, i. 9 Thomas, William, i. 49 Thompson, Sir Edward Maunde, K.C.B., i. 66, 67 Thomson, Basil Home, ii. 7, 8 Thorne, Robert, i. 7 Tiele, Pieter Anton, i. 70, 71

Tierra Firme, i. 28, 34, 47 Timour, Great Khan, i. 26 Toledo, Francisco de, Viceroy of Peru, ii. 22 Tootal, Albert, i. 51 Topographia Christiana, i. 98 Torquemada, Fray Juan de, ii. 14, 15 Torres, Luis Vaez de, i. 25, 39; ii. 14, 15 Toscanelli, Paolo, i. 86 Towerson, Gabriel, i. 19 Tractatus de Globis, i. 79 Transylvanus, Maximilianus, i. 52 Tupac Amaru, Inca, ii. 22 Turbervile, George i. 10 Turkey Merchants, i. 87

Ursua, Pedro de, i. 28, 47

Valle, Pietro della, i. 84, 85
Varthema, Ludovico di, i. 19, 32
Vaux, William Sandys Wright, i, 16
Vaz, Lopez, i. 16
Veer, Gerrit de, i. 13, 54
Velásquez, Diego, ii. 23
Vera Cruz, ii. 23
Verarzanus, John, i. 7, 27
Verbiest, Ferdinand, i. 17
Vespucci, Amerigo, i. 90
Vilcapampa, ii. 22
Virginia Britannia, i. 6
Vivero y Velasco, Rodrigo de i. 8

Vlamingh, Willem de, i. 25 'Volkersen, Samuel, i. 25

Warner, George Frederic, Litt.D., ii, 3 Weigates, Straits of, i. 13, 54 West Indies, i. 4, 23; ii. 3, 23 🛷 Weymouth, George, i. 5, 88, 89 White, Adam, i. 18 Whiteway, Richard Stephen, ii. 10 Wielhorsky, i. 22 William of Rubruck. See Rubruquis, . Gulielmus de Wilmere, Alice, i. 23 Winter, John, i. 16 Witsen, Nicolaas, i. 17, 25 Wolstenholme, Sir John, i. 63, 88, 89 Worlde's Hydrographical Description, i. 59 Wright, Edward, i. 59

Xeres, Francisco de, i. 47; ii. 22

Yncas. See Incas. Yucatan, ii. 23 Yule, Sir Henry, K.C.S.I., i. 31, 36, 37, 74, 75, 78; ii. 19, 20

Zeno, Antonio, i. 50 Zeno, Caterino, i. 49 Zeno, Nicolo, i. 50 Zychman, i. 51

# LAWS OF THE HAKLUYT SOCIETY.

- I. The object of this Society shall be to print, for distribution among the members, rare and valuable Voyages, Travels, Naval Expeditions, and other geographical records.
- II. The Annual Subscription shall be One and a-half Guinea (for America, eight dollars, U.S. currency), payable in advance on the 1st January.
- III. Each member of the Society, having paid his Subscription, shall be entitled to a copy of every work produced by the Society, and to vote at the general meetings within the period subscribed for; and if he do not signify, before the close of the year, his wish to resign, he shall be considered as a member for the succeeding year.
- IV. The management of the Society's affairs shall be vested in a Council consisting of twenty-two members, viz., a President, three Vice-Presidents, a Treasurer, a Secretary, and sixteen ordinary members, to be elected annually; but vacancies occurring between the general meetings shall be filled up by the Council.
- Secretary's Report on the condition and proceedings of the Society shall be then read, and the meeting shall proceed to elect the Council for the ensuing year.
  - VI. At each Annual Election, three of the old Council shall retire.
- VII. The Council shall meet when necessary for the dispatch of business, three for ning a quorum, including the Secretary; the Chairman having a casting vote.
- VIII. Gentlemen preparing and editing works for the Society, shall receive twenty-five copies of such works respectively.

# LIST OF MEMBERS.—1.912.

Members are requested to inform the Hon. Secretary of any errors or alterations in this List.

1899 Aberdare, The Right Hon. Lord, 83, Eaton Square, S.W.

1847 Aberdeen University Library, Aberdeen.

1895 Adelaide Public Library, North Terrace, Adelaide, South Australia.

1847 Admiralty, The, Whitehall, S.W. [2 COPIES.]

- 1847 Advocates' Library, 11, Parliament Square, Edinburgh.
- 1899 Alexander, William Lindsay, Esq., Pinkieburn, Musselburgh, N.B.

1847 All Souls College, Oxford.

- 1847 American Geographical Society, 11, West 81st Street, New York City, U.S.A.
- 1901 Andrews, Commander Francis Arthur Lavington, R.N., H.M.S. London, Channel Fleet.
- 1906 Andrews, Michael C., Esq., 17, University Square, Belfast.
  1847 Antiquaries, The Society of, Burlington House, Piccadilly, W.
- 1909 Armstrong, Capt. B. H. O., R E., 5, Gliddon Road, West Kensington

1847 Army and Navy Club, 36, Pall Mall, S.W.

- 1904 Arnold, Dr. Clarence R., 4, 5, 6, First National Bank Building, Colorado Springs, Colorado, U.S.A.
- 1909 Ascoli, W. S., Esq., Brooklyn Lodge, Withington, Manchester.

1847 Athenaum Club, Pall Mall, S.W.

- 1899 Baer, Joseph & Co., Messrs., Hochstrasse 6, Frankfort-on-Main, Germany.
- 1847 Bagram, John Ernest, Esq., 10, Old Post Office Street, Calcutta.
- 1909 Baldwin, Stanley, Esq., M.P., Astley Hall, nr. Stourport.
- 1899 Ball, John B., Esq., Ashburton Cottage, Putney Heath, S.W.

1893 Barclay, Hugh Gurney. Esq., Colney Hall, Norwich.

1911 Barnes, Warren D., Esq., Colonial Secretariat, Hong Kong.

1911 Barwick, G. F., Esq., British Museum.

- 1899 Basset, M. René, Directeur de l'Ecole Supérieure des Lettres d'Alger, Villa-Louise, rue Denfert Rochereau, Algiers.
- 1894 Baxter, Hon. James Phinney, Esq., 61. Deering Street, Portland, Maine, U.S.A.
- 1896 Beaumont, Admiral Sir Lewis Anthony, G.C.B., K.C.M.G., St. Georges, Hurstpierpoint, Sussex.
- 1904 Beetem, Charles Gilbert, Esq., 110, South Hanover Street, Carlisle, Pa., U.S.A.
- 1899 Belfast Library and Society for Promoting Knowledge, Donegall Square North, Belfast.
- 1896 Belhaven and Stenton, Col. The Right Hon. the Lord, R.E., 41, Lennox Gardens, S. W. (Vice-President).
- 1847 Berlin Geographical Society (Gesellschaft für Erdkunde), Wilhelmstrasse 23, Berlin, S.W., 48.

1847 Berlin, the Royal Library of, Opernplatz, Berlin, W.

- 1847 Berlin University, Geographical Institute of, Georgenstrasse 34-36 Berlin N.W. 7.
- 1899 Birmingham Central Free Library, Ratcliff Place, Birmingham.
- 1847 Birmingham Old Library, The, Margaret Street, Birmingham.

<sup>\*</sup> Sent to press, December 1st, 1911.

# xxvii

1910 Ermingham University Library. 1911 . Blake, Dr. Joseph A., 601, Madison Avenue, New York. **~**1899 Board of Education, The Keeper, Science Library, Science Museum, South Kensington, S.W. 1847 Bodleian Library, Oxford. Boraparte, H. H. Prince Roland Napoléon, Avenue d'Jéna 10, Paris. 1894 1847 Boston Athenaum Library, 10½, Beacon Street, Boston, Mass., U.S.A. 1847 Boston Public Library, Copley Square, Boston, Mass., U.S.A. 1899 Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Maine, U.S.A. 1894 Bower, Major-General Hamilton, c/o Messrs. Cox and Co., 16, Charing Cross. 1896. Bowring, Thomas B., Esq., 7, Palace Gate, Kensington, W. Brereton, The Rev. William, The Rectory, Steeple Gidding, Peterboro'. 1906 1894 Brewster, Charles O., Esq., 133 East 65th Street, New York City, U.S.A. 1893 Brighton Public Library, Royal Pavilion, Church Street, Brighton. 1890 British Guiana Royal Agricultural and Commercial Society, Georgetown, Demerara. British Museum, Department of British and Mediæval Antiquities. 1847 British Museum, Department of Printed Books. 1847 Brock, Henry G., Esq., 1612, Walnut Street, Philadelphia, Pa., U.S.A. 1896 Brooke, John Arthur, Esq., J.P., Fenay Hall, Huddersfield. 1909 Brookline Public Library, Boston, Mass., U.S.A. 1899 Brooklyn Mercantile Library, 197, Montague Street, Brooklyn, N.Y., U.S.A. 1899Brown, Arthur William Whateley, Esq., 62, Carlisle Mansions, Carlisle Place 1899 Victoria Street, S.W. Brown University, Providence, Rhode Island, U.S.A., P.O. Box 109. 1898 Buckle, Admiral Claude Edward. The Red House, Raithby, Spilsby. 1903 1896 Buda-Pesth, The Geographical Institute of the University of, Hungary. Auenos Aires, Biblioteca Nacional (c/o E. Terquem, 19, Rue Scribe, Paris). 1910 Burdekin, Benjamin Thomas, Esq., The Terrace, Eyam, Sheffield.

Burgess, James, Esq., C.I.E., LL.D., 22, Seton Piace, Edinburgh.

Burns, Capt. John William, Leesthorpe Hall, Melton Mowbray.

1899

1894

1890

1903 California, University of, Berkeley, Cal., U.S.A. Camb. dge University Library, Cambridge. 1847 Canada, The Parliament Library, Ottawa. 1847 Cardiff Public Library, Trinity Street, Cardiff. 1896 Carle le, The Rt. Hon. the Earl of, Naworth Castle, Bampton, Cumberland. 1847 Carlton Club Library, 94, Pall Mall, S. W. 1847 1899 Caffriegie Library, Pittsburgh, Pa., U.S.A. Catterns, Richard, Esq., 4. Albert Terrace, Regent's Park, N.W. 1910 Chamberlain, Right Hon. Joseph, M.P., 40, Princes Gardens, S.W. 1394 Chambers, Captain Bertram Mordaunt, R.N., H.M.S., "Repulse," Devonport. 1899 1910 Chapelot et Cie., 30, Rue et Passage Dauphine, Paris. 1847 Chetham's Library, Hunt's Bank, Manchester. Chicago, Geographical Society of, P.O. Box 223, Chicago. 1910 1899 Chicago Public Library, Chicago, Ill., U.S.A. 1399 Chicago University Library, Chicago, Ill., U.S.A. 1896 Christ Church, Oxford. 1847 Christiania University Library, Christiania, Norway. 1899 Cincinnati Public Library, Ohio, U.S.A. Clark, Arthur H., Esq., Caxton Buildings, Cleveland, Ohio. 1907

# XXVIII

- 1903 Clay, John, Esq., University Press and Burrell's Corner, Cambridge.
- 1909 Close, A.M., Esq.
- 1908 Close, Lieut.-Col. Charles Frederick, C.M.G., R.E., Ordnance Survey Office, Southampton.
- 1847 Colonial Office, The, Downing Street, S.W.
- 1899 Columbia University, Library of, New York, U.S.A.
- 1896 Conway, Sir William Martin, Allington Castle, Maidstone, Kent.
- 1903 Cooke, William Charles, Esq., Vailima, Bishopstown, Cork.
- 1847 Copenhagen Royal Library (Det Store Kongelige Bibliothek), Copenhagen.
- 1894 Cora, Professor Guido, M.A., Via Nazionale, 181, Rome.
- 1847 Cornell University, Ithaca, New York, U.S.A.
- 1903 Corney, Bolton Glanvill, Esq., I.S.O., 19, Abingdon Court, Kensington, W.
- 1899 Corning, C. R., Esq., Union League Club, 1, East 39 Street, New York.
- 1893 Cow, John, Esq., Elfinsward, Hayward's Heath, Sussex.
- 1902 Cox, Alexander G., Esq., Imperial Railways of North China, Tientsin,
- 1908 Crewdson, W., Esq., J.P., Southside, St. Leonards-on-Sea.
- 1904 Croydon Public Libraries, Central Library, Town Hall, Croydon.
- 1893 Curzon of Kedleston, The Right Hon. Earl, G.M.S.I., G.M.I.E., 1, Carlton House Terrace, S.W.
- 1911 Cutting, Lady Sybil, c/o the Earl of Desart, 2, Rutland Gardens, S.W.
- 1847 Dalton, Rev. Canon John Neale, C.M.G., C.V.O., 4, The Cloisters, Windsor.
- 1899 Dampier, Gerald Robert, Esq., I.C.S., Dehra Dun, N.W.P., India.
- 1899 Danish Royal Naval Library (Det Kongelige Danske Sφkaart Archiv), Copenhagen.
- 1908 Darwin, Major Leonard, late R. E., President R.G.S., 12, Egerton Place S. W.
- 1890 Davis, Hon. Nicholas Darnell, C.M.G., Royal Colonial Institute, Northumber-land Avenue, W.C.
- 1894 De Bertodano, Baldomero Hyacinth, Esq., Cowbridge House Malmesbury, Wilts.
- 1911 Delbanco, D., Esq., 9, Mincing Lane, E.C.
- 1899 Detroit Public Library, Michigan, U.S.A.
- 1893 Dijon University Library, Rue Monge, Dijon, Côte d'Or, France.
- 1899 Dresden Geographical Society (Verein für Erdkunde), Kleine Brusergasse/
  21<sup>11</sup>, Dresden.
- 1902 Dublin, Trinity College Library.
- 1910 Dunn, J. H., Esq., Coombe Cottage, Kingston Hill, S.W.
- 1903 Eames, James Bromley, Esq., M.A., B.C.L., 10, King's Bench Walk, Temple, E.C.
- 1899 Ecole Française d'Extrême Orient, Saïgon, Indo-Chine Français.
- 1905 Edge-Partington, James, Esq., c/o The Keeper of the Department of British and Mediæval Antiquities, British Museum, W.C.
- 1892 Edinburgh Public Library, George IV. Bridge, Edinburgh.
- 1847 Edinburgh University Library, Edinburgh.
- 1847 Edwards, Francis, Esq., 83, High Street, Marylebone, W.
- 1906 Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore, Md., U.S.A.
- 1910 Fairbrother, Colonel W. T., C.B., Indian Army, Bareilly, N.P., India.
- 1911 Fayal, The Most Noble the Marquis de, Lisbon.
- 1899 Fellowes Athenæum, 46, Millmont Street Boston, Mass., U.S.A.

### xxix

1894 Fisher, Arthur, Esq., The Mazry, Tiverton, Devon.
1896. Fitzgerald, Captain Edward Arthur, 5th Dragoon Guards.
1847 Forc, John Walker, Esq., D. L., The Croft, Shalford, Guildford,
1847 Foreign Office of Germany (Auswärtiges Amt), Wilhelmstrasse, Berlin, W.
1893 Forrest, George William, Esq., C.I.E., Rese Bank, Iffley, Oxford.
1902 Foxter, F. Apthorp, Esq., 24, Milk Street, Boston, Mass., U.S.A.
1893 Foster, William, Esq., India Office, S.W.
1911 Fraser, Lovat, Esq., The White House, Slough.

Garcia, Señor Genaro, Apartado 337, Mexico D.F. 1847 George, Charles William, Esq., 51, Hampton Road, Bristol. **T901** Gill, William Harrison, Esq., Marunouchi, Tokyo (c/o Messrs. Nichols, Peninsular House, Monument Street, E.C.). Gladstone Library, National Liberal Club, Whitehall Place, S.W. 1847 Glasgow University Library, Glasgow. 1847 1880 Godman, Frederick Du Cane, Esq., D.C.L., F.R.S., 45, Pont Street, S.W. 1905 Goldie, The Right. Hon. Sir George Taubman, K.C.M.G., F.R.S., Naval & Military Club, Piccadilly, W. Göttingen University Library, Göttingen, Germany. 1847 -1877 Gray, Albert, Esq., K.C. (President), Catherine Lodge, Trafalgar Square, Chelsea, S.W. 1894 Gray, Matthew Hamilton, Esq., Lessness Park, Abbey Wood, Kent. 1903 Greenlee, William B., Esq., 130 Kenesaw Terrace. Chicago, Ill., U.S.A. 1899 Griffiths, John G., Esq., 4, Hyde Park Gardens, W. 1899 Grosv for Library, Buffalo, N.Y., U.S.A. 1899 Gruzevski, C. L., Esq., 424, West Houston Street, San Antonio, Texas, U.S.A. 1847 Quildhall Library, E.C. 1887 Juillemard, Francis Henry Hill, Esq., M.A., M.D., The Old Mill House, Trumpington, Cambridge.

Harkley Public Library, Muskegon, Mich, U.S.A. 1910 \_\_ ~1847 Hamburg Commerz-Bibliothek, Hamburg, Germany. 1901 Hammersmith Public Libraries, Carnegie (Central) Library, Hammersmith, W. 1898 Harnen, The Hon. Henry Arthur, The Hall, West Farleigh, Kent. ₹906 Harrison, Carter H., Esq. (c/o Messrs. Stevens and Brown). 1905 Karrison, William P., Esq., 192, West Division Street, Chicago, Ill., U.S.A. 1847 Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass., U.S.A. 1899 "Harvie-Brown, John Alexander, Esq., Dunipace, Larbert, Stirlingshire. 1899 Haswell, George Handel, Esq., Ashleigh, Hamstead Road, Handsworth, Birmingham. Heawood, Edward, Esq., M.A., Church Hill, Merstham, Surrey, and 1, Savile **-1887** Row, W. (Treasurer). 1899 Heldelberg University Library, Heidelberg (Koestersche Buchhandlung). 1904 Henderson, George, Esq., Tower House, The Park, Harrow. Henderson, Turner, Esq., Studley Priory, Oxford.

- 1890 Hervey, Dudley Francis Amelius, Esq., C.M.G., Westfield, Aldburgh, Suffolk.
- 1899 Hiersemann, Herr Karl Wilhelm, Königsstrasse, 3, Leipzig.
- 1902 Hippisley, Alfred Edward, Esq., 8, Herbert Cre cent, Hans Place, W.
- 1904 Holdich, Colonel Sir Thomas Hungerford, K.C.M.G., K.C.L.E., C.B., R.E. 41, Courtfield Road, S.W.
- 1899 Hoover, Herbert Clarke, Esq., Hornton House, Hornton Street, Kensington, W.
- 1887 Horner, Sir John Francis Fortescue, K.C.V.O., Mells Park, Frome, Somerset.
- 1890 Hoyt Public Library, East Saginaw, Mich., U.S.A.
- 1909 Hubbard, H. M., Esq., H6, The Albany, Piccadilly, W.
- 1899 Hügel, Baron Anatole A. A. von, Curator, Museum of Archaeology and Ethnology, Cambridge.
- 1894 Hull Public Libraries, Baker Street, Hull.
- 1899 Im Thurn, Sir Everard, K.C.M.G., C.B., 39, Lexham Gardens, W.
- 1847 India Office, Downing Street, S.W. [20 COPIES.]
- 1899 Ingle, William Bruncker, Esq., 4, Orchard Road, Blackheath, S.E.
- 1892 Inner Temple, Hon. Society of the, Temple, E.C.
- 1899 Ireland, Prof. Alleyne, St. Botolph Club, 2, Newbury Street, Boston, Mass., U.S.A.
- 1899 Jackson, Stewart Douglas, Esq., 61, St. Vincent Street, Glasgow.
- 1898 James, Arthur Curtiss, Esq., 92 Park Avenue, New York City, U.S.A.
  1911 James, Norman, N. W. James Lumber Co., Baltimore, Maryland, U.A.
- 1896 James, Walter B., Esq., M.D., 17, West 54th Street, New York City, McS.A.
- 1907 Johannesburg Public Library, Johannesburg, South Africa.
- 1847 John Carter Brown Library, 357, Benefit Street, Providence, Rhode Is nu. U.S.A.
- 1847 John Rylands Library, Deansgate, Manchester.

· 2.

- 1847 Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Md., U.S.A.
- 1899 Johnson, W. Morton, Esq., Woodleigh, Altrincham
- 1910 Jones, L. C., Esq., M.D., Falmouth, Mass., U.S.A.
- 1903 Kansas University Library, Lawrence, Kans., U.S.A.
- 1887 Keltie, John Scott, Esq., LL.D., Secretary R.G.S., 1, Savile Row, Burangton Gardens, W.
- 1909 Kesteven, C. H., Esq., 2, Hungerford Street, Calcutta.
- 1899 Kiel, Royal University of, Kiel, Schleswig-Holstein.
- 1899 Kimberley Public Library, Kimberley, Cape Colony.
- 1907 Kindberg, Herrn Captain J. P., Göteborg, Sweden.
- 1898 Kinder, Claude William, Esq., C.M.G., Kelvin, Avordale Road, Fleet, Fants.
- 1890 King's Inns, The Hon. Society of the, Henrietta Street, Dublin.

1899 Kitchil z, John, Esq., Oaklands, Queen's Road, Kingston Hill, S. W.

1899 Klincks, eck, M. Charles, 11, Rue de Lille, Paris.

1910 Kornklijk Instituut voor de Taal Land en Volkenkunde van Nederlandsch Ingie. The Hague.

1899. Langton, J. J. P., Esq., 802, Spruce Street, St. Louis, Mo., U.S.A.

1899 Larchmont Yacht Club, Larchmont, N.Y., U.S.A.

1899 Leeds Library, 18, Commercial Street, Leeds.

1899 Lehigh University, South Bethlehem, Pa., U.S.A.

1893 Leipzig, Library of the University of Leipzig.

~1899 Levy, Judah, Esq., 17, Greville Place, N.W.

1905 Lincoln, Arthur, Esq., 7, Nassau Street, New York City, U.S.A.

7899 Lindsay-Smith, Fred. Alex., Esq., J.P., 18, Sussex Place, Regent's Park.

1847 Liverpool Free Public Library, William Brown Street, Liverpool.

1896 Liverpool Geographical Society, 14, Hargreaves Buildings, Chapel Street,
Liverpool.

1899 Liverpool, University of Liverpool.

1899 Loescher, Messrs. J., and Co., Corso Umberto I°, 307, Rome.
1899 Logan, William, Esq., Heatheryhaugh, Moffat, Dumfriesshire.

1847 London Institution, 11, Finsbury Circus, E.C. 1847 London Library, 12, St. James's Square, S.W.

1847 London Library, 12, St. James's Square, S.W.

1805 Long Island Historical Society, Pierrepont Street, Brooklyn, N.Y., U.S.A.

1899 Los Angeles Public Library, Los Angeles, Cal., U.S.A.
1899 Lowrey, Joseph, Esq., The Hermitage, Loughton, Essex.

1899 Lowrey, Joseph, Esq., The Hermitage, Loughton, Essex. 1880 Lucas, Sir Charles Prestwood, K.C.M.G., C.B., 65, St. George's Square, S.W.

1895 Lucas, rederic Wm., Esq., 21, Surrey Street, Strand, W.C.

1898 Lydenberg, H. M., Esq., New York Public Library, Fifth Avenue and Forty-second Street, New York City, U.S.A.

1880 Lyons University Library, Lyon, France.

1899 ttleton-Annesley, Lieut.-General Sir Arthur Lyttelton, K.C.V.O., Templemere, Oatlands Park, Weybridge.

1910 McCulloch, H. A., Esq., Arequipa, Peru.

1910 McCDonald, H. E. The Right Hon. Sir Claude M., G.C.M.G., G.C.V.O., K.C.B., British Embassy, Tokio, Japan.

1899 Macra, Charles Colin, Esq., 93, Onslow Gardens, S.W.

1.08 M. Ss Brothers, Messrs., 109, Strand, W.C.

1904 Malkern Public Library, Graham Road, Great Malvern.

1947 Manchester Public Free Libraries, King Street, Manchester.

1899 Menierre, George, Esq., 112w, Adams Street, Chicago, Ill., U.S.A.

1880 Markham, Admiral Sir Albert Hastings. K.C.B., 6, Marble Arch, W.

1852 Markham, Sir Clements Robert, K.C.B., F.R.S., 21, Eccleston Square, S.W. (Vice-President).

1892 Marquand, Henry, Esq., Whitegates Farm, Bedford, New York, U.S.A.

≥905 Marsden, T. I.I., Esq., Prestbury, near Macclesfield.

1899 Martelli, Ernest Wynne, Esq., 4, New Square, Lincoln's Inn, W.C.

1847 Massichusetts Historical Society, 1154, Boylston Street, Boston, Mass., U.S.A. 1899 Massie, Major Roger Henry, R.A., Rangoon.

1905 Maudslay, Alfred Percival, Esq., 32 Montpelier Square, Knightsbridge, S.W.

McClurg, Messrs. A. C., & Co., 215-221, Wabash Avenue, Chica co, Ill. U.S.A. **1899** McKay, J. Albert, Esq. 421, Wood Street, Pittsburgh, Pa., U.A. 1896 Merriman, J. A., Esq., Standard Bank of South Africa, Durbs 1. ~ 1901 Messer, Allan E., Esq., 2, Lyall Street, Belgrave Square, S.W. 1911 Michigan, University of, Ann Arbor, Mich., U.S.A. 4893 Middletown, Conn., Wesleyan University Library, U.S.A. 1899 Mikkelsen, Michael A., Esq., 610, South Fifth Avenue, Mt. Vernon, New York. 1904 Mills, Colonel Dudley Acland, R.E., Droaks, Beaulieu, Hants. 1447 Milwaukee Public Library, Milwaukee, Wisconsin, U.S.A. 1896Minneapolis Athenæum, Minneapolis, Minn., U.S.A. 1895 Minnesota Historical Society, St. Paul, Minnesota, U.S.A. 1899 Mitchell Library, 21, Miller Street, Glasgow. 1899 Mitchell, Alfred, Esq., New London, Conn., U.S.A. 1898 Mitchell, Wm., Esq., 14, Forbesfield Road, Aberdeen. 1899 Mombasa Club, Mombasa, East Africa. 1902 Monson, The Right Hon. Lord, C.V.O., Burton Hall, Lincoln. · 1899 Moreno, Dr. Francisco J., La Plata Museum, La Plata, Argentine Republic. 1901 Morris, Henry Cecil Low, Esq., M.D., Gothic Cottage, Bognor, Sussex. 1893 Morrison, George Ernest, Esq., M.D., Times Correspondent, c/o H.B.M. 1899 Legation, Peking. Morrison, R. E., Esq., Ardoch, Partickhill, Glasgow. 1911 Morrisson, James W., Esq., 200-206, Randolph Street, Chicago, Ill., U.S.A. 1899 Morse, Chas. J., Esq., 1825, Asbury Avenue, Evanston, Illinois, U.S.A. 1906 Moxon, Alfred Edward, Esq., c/o Mrs. Gough, The Lodge, Souldern, near 1895Banbury. Mukhopadhyay, The Hon. Dr. Asutosh, M.A., LL.D., 77, Russa Road North, 1899 Bhowanipore, Calcutta. Munich Royal Library (Kgl. Hof u. Staats-Bibliothek), Munich, Germany. 1847 Nathan, Lt.-Col. Sir Matthew, G.C.M.G., R.E., 36, St. G.orge's Court,

Gloucester Road, S.W. Naval and Military Club, 94, Piccadilly, W. 1894 Nebraska University Library, Lincoln, Nebraska, U.S.A. 1909 Netherlands, Royal Geographical Society of the (Koninklijk Nec. andsch. 1880 Aardrijkskundig Genootschap), Singel 421, Amsterdam. Metherlands, Royal Library of the, The Hague. 1899 Newberry Library, The, Chicago, Ill., U.S.A. 1847 Newcastle-upon-Tyne Literary and Philosophical Society, Westgate / Road, <sub>a</sub>. 1847 Newcastle on-Tyne. Newcastle-upon-Tyne Public Library, New Bridge Street, Newcastle-/ .- Tyne. 1899 New London Public Library, Conn., U.S.A. 1894 New South Wales, Public Library of, Sydney, N.S.W. 1899 New York Athletic Club, Central Park, South, New York City, U.S.A. 1899 New York Public Library, 40, Lafayette Place, New York Cit; 1895 New York State Library, Albany, New York, U.S.A. 1847 New York Yacht Club, 37 West 44 Street, New York City, U.S.A. \*\*-1894 New Zealand, The High Commissioner for, 13, Victoria Street, S. N. 1897 Nijhoff, Martinus, The Hague, Holland. 1911 North Adams Public Library, Massachusetts, U.S.A. 1896 Northeliffe, The Right Hon. Lord, Elmwood, St. Peter's, Thanet.

Omaha Public Library, 19th and Harney Streets, Omaha, Nebraska, U.S.A. 1898

Nottingham Public Library, Sherwood Street, Nottingham.

Oriental Club, 18, Hanover Square, W. 1890

1893

1899

1902 Otan' Kozui, Req. Nishi Honganji, Horikawa Kyoto, Japan. 1892 Oxfor I and Cambridge Club, 71, Pall Mall, S.W. 1847 O-for Union Society, Oxford.

1911 Pan-American Union, Washington, D.C., U.S.A. 1847 Paris, Bibliothèque Nationale, Rue de Richelieu, Paris. 1847 Paris, Institut de France, Quai de Conti 23, Paris. 1899 Parlett, Harold George, Esq., H.B.M. Consulate, Dairen, Japan. 1880 Peabody Institute, Baltimore, Md., U.S.A. 1908 Pearson, Dr. F. S., Coombe House, Kingston Hill, S.W. Peckover of Wisbech, The Right Hon. Lord, Bank House, Wisbech (Vice) 1847 , President). Peech, W. H., Esq., St. Stephen's Club, Westminster, S. W. 1896 Peck, Sir Wilfred, Bart., c/o Mr. Grover, Rousdon, Lyme Regis. -18931904 Peirce, Harold, Esq., 222, Drexel Building, Philadelphia, Pa., U.S.A. 1899Peixoto, Dr. J. Rodrigues, 8, Rue Almte. Comandaré, Rio de Janeiro. 1911 Penrose, R. A. F., Esq., Bullitt Buildings, Philadelphia, U.S.A. 1899 Pequot Library, Southport, Conn., U.S.A. 1880 Petherick, Edward Augustus, Esq., Commonwealth Library, Melbournes Australia. 1895 Philadelphia Free Library, Pa., U.S.A. Philadelphia, Library Company of, N.W. corner Juniper & Locust Streets, 1899 Philadelphia. Pa., U.S.A. Philadelphia, Union League Club, 8, Broad Street, Philadelphia, Pa., U.S.A. 100. 1899 Philadelphia, University Club, 1510 Walnut Street, Philadelphia. Pa., U.S.A. Pierce, H. S., Esq., New York (c/o Suckling & Co., 13, Garrick Street, W.C.) 1909 Plyn outh, Officers' Library, Royal Marine Barracks. Ply Louth Proprietary and Cottonian Library, Cornwall Street, Plymouth. 1899 Por, Henry William, Esq., 1, Lexington Avenue, New York City, U.S.A. 1847 ortico Library, 57, Mosley Street, Manchester. 1904 🌽 Pratt, John Thomas, Esq., H.B.M. Consulate General, Tientsin, China. 1894 Pretoria Government Library, Pretoria, Transvaal, South Africa. 19¶ Pykett, The Rev. G. F., Anglo-Chinese School, Methodist Epis. Missions Penang.

Quaritch, Bernard Alfred, Esq., 11, Grafton Street, New Bond Street, W. 1894 £12 copies).

1890 Raffles Museum and Library, Singapore.

1910 Reeves, E. A., Esq., Map-Curator, R.G.S., Ridgecroft, Ridgeway Rd., Redhill.

1847 Reform Club, 104, Pall Mall, S. W.

1899 Reggio, André C., Esq., 43, Tremont Street, Boston, Mass., U.S.A.

1895 Rhodes, Josiah, Esq., The Elms, Lytham, Lancashire.

**1887** Richards, Admiral of the Fleet Sir Frederick William, G.C.B., D.C.L. [ 34, Hurlingham Court, S.W.

Ricketts, D. P., Esq., Imperial Chinese Railways, Tientsin, China. 1882 Riggs, E. F., Es t., 1311, Mass. Avenue, Washington, D.C., U.S.A. .: .'

1911 Rio de Janeiro, Archivo Publico Nacional, Sa da Republica, No. 2/. 1899 Rockhill, H.E. the Hon. William, Woodville, United States ambaggador, St. Petersburg, Russia. 1899 Rodd, H.E. The Right Hon. Sir James Rennell, G.C.V.O., K. M.G., C.P., British Embassy, Rome. Röhrscheid and Ebbecke, Herrn, Am Hof, 28, Bonn, Germany 1898 Rotterdamsch Leeskabinet, Rotterdam. 1906 Royal Anthropological Institute, 50, Great Russell Street, W.C., 1911 Royal Artillery Institution, Woolwich. 1893 Royal Colonial Institute, Northumberland Avenue, W.C. 1847 Royal Cruising Club, 40, Chancery Lane, W.C. 1896 1847 Royal Engineers' Institute, Chatham. Royal Geographical Society, 1, Savile Row, Burlington Gardens, W. 1847 Royal Scottish Geographical Society, Synod Hall, Castle Terrace, Edinburgh. 1890Royal Societies Club, 63, St. James's Street, S.W. 1897 Royal United Service Institution, Whitehall, S.W. 1847 Runciman, The Right Hon. Walter, M.P., Doxford, Chathill, Northumberland. 1899Ruxton, Captain Upton Fitz Herbert, Little Drove House, Singleton, Sussex.

Ryley, John Horton, Esq., Primrose Lodge, Little Maplestead, Haletead, Essex.

1904

1900

St. Andrews University, St. Andrews. 1899St. Deiniol's Library, Hawarden, Flintshire, N. Wales. 1899 -St. John's, New Brunswick, Free Public Library. 1893St. Louis Mercantile Library, St. Louis, Mo., U.S.A. 1890St. Martin's-in-the-Fields Free Public Library, 115, St. Martin's La e, W.C. 1899St. Petersburg University Library, St. Petersburg. 1847 St. Wladimir University, Kiew, Russia. 1894 Saise, Walter, Esq., D.Sc., M. Inst. C.E., Stapleton, Bristol. 1911 San Francisco Public Library, San Francisco, Cal., U.S.A. 1899Sanborn, Geo. P., Esq., 37-39, Liberty Street, New York, U.S.A. 1902Sclater, Dr. William Lutley, Odiham Priory, Winchfield. 1899Seattle Public Library, Seattle, Washington, U.S.A. 1899 Seligmann, Charles Gabriel, Esq., M.B., 36, Finchley Road, N.W. 1906Seymour, Admiral of the Fleet the Right Hon. Sir Edward Hobart, G., B. 1894O.M., G.C.V.O., LL.D., Queen Anne's Mansions, St. James's Park, & W. Sheffield Free Public Libraries, Surrey Street, Sheffield. 1898Signet Library, 11, Parliament Square, Edinburgh. 1847Sinclair, Mrs. William Frederic, 102, Cheyne Walk, Chelsea, S.W. 1890Skimming, E. H. B., Esq., 6, Cleveland Terrace, W. 1910 Smith, John Langford, Esq., H. B. M. Consular Service, China, c/c Green 1904 wood, Esq., Frith Knowl, Elstree. Smith, J. de Berniere, Esq., 4, Gloucester Terrace, Regent's Park, N.W. 1906Smithers, F. Oldershaw, Esq., Dashwood House, 9, New Broad Street, E.C. 1896 Societá Geografica Italiana, Via del Plebiscito 102, Rome. -1899Société de Géographie, Boulevard St. Germain, 184, Paris. 1847 Solomon, Hon. E. P., Minister of Public Works, Pretoria, Transvaal. <sub>k</sub> 1909 South African Public Library, Queen Victoria Street, Cape I own, South Africa. 1899Speight, Ernest Edwin, Esq., Slemdal, Christiania. 1904Stanton, John, Esq., High Street, Chorley, Lancashire. 1904 Stephens, Henry Charles, Esq., Cholderton Lodge, Cholderton, Salbbury. 1894Stevens, Son, and Stiles, Messrs. Henry, 39, Great Russell Street, W.C. 1  $^{+}1847$ Stockholm, Royal Library of (Kungl. Biblioteket), Swelen. 1847

- 1895 Stocki in Public Library, Stockton, Cal., U.S.A.
- 1905 Storer, Albert H., Esq., Ridgefield, Ct., U.S.A.
- 1890 Streche, Lady, 67, Belsize Park Gardens, N. W.
- 18 2 Strassk .rg, Kaiserl. Universitäts u. Landesbibliothekt
- 1904 Suarez, Colonel Don Pedro (Bolivian Legation), Santa Cruz, 74, Compayne Gardins, N.W.
- Sudivan, John Cotter, Esq., 301, West Commerce Street, San Antonio, Texas, U.S.A.
- 1909 Swan, J. D. C., Dr., 25, Ruthven Street, Glasgow.
- Sydney, University of, New South Wales. 1908
- Sykes, Major Percy Molesworth, C.M.G., Queen's Bays, H.M.'s Consul General 1899 for Khorasan, Meshed, viá Berlin and Askhabad, Transcaspia, Russia.
- Symon, The Hon. Sir Josiah, K.C.M.G., K.C., Gladstone Chambers, Adelaide.
- Tangye, Richard Trevithick Gilbertstone, Esq., LL.B., 1, King's Bench Walk, Temple, E.C.
- Tate, George Passman, Esq., Survey of India Department, Dehra Dun, U.P., 1897 India.
- Taylor, Captain William Robert, 1, Daysbrook Road, Streatham Hill, S.W. 1894
- · 1910 . Teleki, Count Paul, Joszef-tér., 7, Budapest V.
- Temple, Lieut.-Col. Sir Richard Carnac, Bart., C. I.E., The Nash, nr. Worcester. 1899
- 1894 Thomson, Basil Home, Esq., 81, Victoria Road, Kensington, W.
- Thomson, Colonel Charles FitzGerald, late 7th Hussars, St. James's Club, 1906106, Piccadilly, W.
  - Tighe, Walter Stuart, Esq., Rossanagh, Ashford, Co. Wicklow.
- 1904. Fodd, Commander George James, R.N., The Manse, Kingsbarns, Fife.
- 1896 Toronto Public Library, Toronto, Ont., Canada.
- 1890 Toron University, Toronto, Ont., Canada.
- 1911 Towe Sir Reginald, K.C. M.G., C.V.O., 8, Baker Street, Portman Square, W.
- 1847 Tre silers' Club, 106, Pall Mall, S.W.
- Truder, Arnold, Esq., River House, Walton-on-Thames.
- inder, Oliver Jones, Esq., Cedar Grange, Caterham Valley, Surrey. 1899
- 1847 inity College, Cambridge.
- rinity House, The Hon. Corporation of, Tower Hill, E.C. 1847 ી) '
- luckerman, Paul, Esq., 59, Wall Street, New York, U.S.A. Purnbull, Alexander H., Esq., Elibank, Wellington, New Zealand.
- 290. Tweedy, Arthur H., Esq., Widmore Lodge, Widmore, Bromley, Kent.
- Ur to States Congress, Library of, Washington, D.C., U.S.A.
- 499 U A States National Museum (Library of), Washington, D.C., U.S.A.
- 1847- Ur ted States Naval Academy Library, Annapolis, Md., U.S.A.
- 1899 \_\_h. /ersity of London, South Kensington, S.W.
- 1847 Upsala University Library, Upsala, Sweden.
- 1905 Van Norden, Theodore Langdon, Esq., 22, West 59th Street, New York City, ~U.S.A. ~~~
- 1911 Van Ortroy, Professor F., Université de Gand, Belgium.
- 1899 Vernon, Roland Jenables, Esq., Colonial Office, Downing Street, S.W.

## XXXVI

- Victoria, Public Library, Museums, and National Gallery Australia.
- Vienna Imperial Library (X. K. Hof-Bibliothek), Vienna. 1847
- Vienna, K. K. Geographische Gesellschaft, Wollzeile 33, Vienn.
- 1887 Vignaud, Henry, Esq., LL.D., 2, Rue de la Mairie, Bagneux (Seine), France.
- 1909 Villiers, J. A. J. de, Esq., British Museum (Secretary).
- Wagner, Herrn H., and E. Debes, Geographische Anstalt, Brüderstrasse 23, 1904 Leipzig.
- 1907 Waite, C. B., Esq., San Juan de Letran 3, Mexico, D.F.
- War Office, Mobilisation and Intelligence Library, Whitehall, S.W. 1902 1894 Warren, William R., Esq., 5, Nassau Street, New York City, U.S.A.
- Washington, Department of State, D.C., U.S.A. 1847
- 1847 Washington, Library of Navy Department, Washington, D.C., U.S.A.
- 1899 Watanabe, Chiharu, Esq., 4, Shimotakanawamachi, Shibaku, Tokyo, Japan.
- 1899 Watkinson Library, Hartford, Connecticut, U.S.A.
- 1906 Webb, G. H. D., Esq., 111, Clifton Hill, St. John's Wood, N.W.
- 1899 Weld, Rev. George Francis, Hingham, Mass., U.S.A. (Weldwold, Santa Barbara, California).
- 1903 Wells, Professor David Collins, Dartmouth College, Hanover, N. H., U.S.A.
- Westaway, Engineer Capt. Albert Ernest Luscombe, H.M.S. Duke of 1899 Edinburgh, 5th Cruiser Squadron.
- Westminster School, Dean's Yard, S.W. 1898
- 1899 White, Dr. Henry, English Mission Hospital, Yezd, Persia, via Berlin.
- 1893 Whiteway, Richard Stephen, Esq., Brownscombe, Shottermill, Surrey.
- 1910 Wihlfahrt, E., Esq., Russo-Chinese Bank, Peking, China.
- 1899 Williams, O. W., Esq., Fort Stockton, Texas. U.S.A.
- 1899 Wilmanns, Frederick M., Esq., 89, Oneida Street, Milwaukee, Wisc, U.S.A.
- 1895 Wisconsin, State Historical Society of, Madison, Wisc., U.S.A.
- Woodford, Charles Morris, Esq., Government Residence, Tt gi, British Solomon Islands.
- 1907 Woolf, Leonard Sidney, Esq., Hambantota, Ceylon.
- 1899 Worcester, Massachusetts, Free Library, Worcester, Mass., U.S.A.
- 1910 Worcester College, Oxford (Parker and Son, Oxford).
- 1899 Wyndham, The Right Hon. George, M.P., 35, Park Lane, W.
- Yale University, New Haven, Conn., U.S.A. 1847
- 1894 Young, Alfales, Esq., Salt Lake City, Utah, U.S.A.
- 1847 Zürich, Stadtbibliothek, Zürich, Switzerland.